

$$V(k_0) = \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} [\beta^t \ln(1 - \alpha\beta) + \beta^t \alpha \ln k_t]$$

$$= \ln(1 - \alpha\beta) \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \beta^t + \alpha \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \beta^t \left[\frac{1 - (\alpha\beta)^t}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln \alpha\beta + \ln k_0 \right]$$

$$= \frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln(1 - \alpha\beta) + \alpha \ln(\alpha\beta) \sum_{t=0}^{\infty} \left[\frac{\beta^t}{1 - \alpha} - \frac{(\alpha\beta)^t}{1 - \alpha} \right]$$

$$= \frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln k_0 + \frac{\ln(1 - \alpha\beta)}{1 - \beta} + \frac{\alpha\beta}{(1 - \beta)(1 - \alpha\beta)} \ln(\alpha\beta)$$

$$\text{左边} = V(k) = \frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln k + \frac{\ln(1 - \alpha\beta)}{1 - \beta} + \frac{\alpha\beta}{(1 - \beta)(1 - \alpha\beta)} \ln(\alpha\beta)$$

$$\triangleq \frac{\alpha}{1 - \beta} \ln k + \frac{\ln(1 - \alpha\beta)}{1 - \beta} + \frac{\alpha\beta}{(1 - \beta)(1 - \alpha\beta)} \ln(\alpha\beta)$$

$$\text{右边} = \max \{u(f(k) - y) + \beta V(y)\}$$

利用 FOC 和包络条件求解得到 $y = \alpha\beta k^\alpha$ ，代入，求右边。

$$\begin{aligned} \text{右边} &= \max \{u(f(k) - y) + \beta V(y)\} \\ &= u(f(k) - g(k)) + \beta \left[\frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln g(k) + A \right] \\ &= \ln(k^\alpha - \alpha\beta k^\alpha) + \beta \left[\frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln \alpha\beta k^\alpha + A \right] \\ &= \ln(1 - \alpha\beta) + \alpha \ln k + \beta \left[\frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} [\ln \alpha\beta + \alpha \ln k] + A \right] \\ &= \alpha \ln k + \frac{\alpha\beta}{1 - \alpha\beta} \alpha \ln k + \ln(1 - \alpha\beta) + \frac{\alpha\beta}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln \alpha\beta + \beta A \\ &= \frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln k + \ln(1 - \alpha\beta) + \frac{\alpha\beta}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln \alpha\beta + \beta A \\ &= \frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln k + (1 - \beta)A + \beta A \\ &= \frac{\alpha}{1 - \alpha\beta} \ln k + A \end{aligned}$$

整理：不愿意留名 & 我也不想的

整理时间：July 13, 2017

Email: 不愿意告诉联系方式 @qq.com

所以，左边 = 右边，证毕。

目 录



1	函数与极限	1
1.1	等式	1
1.2	不等式	2
1.3	双曲函数	3
1.4	极限存在准则	4
1.5	求极限	8
1.6	闭区间上连续函数的性质	9
2	导数与微分	10
2.1	高阶导数	10
2.1.1	高阶导数	10
2.2	函数的微分	12
3	微分中值定理与导数的应用	13
3.1	微分中值定理	13
3.2	洛必达法则	17
3.3	泰勒公式	20
3.4	函数的单调性与曲线的凹凸性	31
3.4.1	曲线的凹凸性与拐点	31
3.5	函数的极值与最大值最小值	32
3.6	渐近线	32
3.7	曲率	33
3.8	方程的近似解	33
3.9	不等式	33
4	不定积分	35
4.1	不定积分的概念与性质	35
4.2	不定积分的计算	35
4.3	非初等表达	44
5	定积分	51
5.1	定积分的概念与性质	51

5.2	微积分基本公式	63
5.3	定积分的换元法和分部积分法	64
5.4	无初等解析	87
5.5	反常积分的审敛法 Γ 函数	88
5.5.1	反常积分的审敛法	88
5.5.2	Γ 函数	89
5.6	特殊函数	95
5.7	积分不等式	97
6	定积分的应用	100
6.1	定积分在几何学上的应用	100
6.1.1	平面图形的面积	100
6.1.2	直角坐标类型	100
6.1.3	极坐标类型	101
6.1.4	体积	101
6.1.5	平面曲线的弧长	102
7	微分方程	103
7.1	微分方程的基本概念	103
7.2	可分离变量的微分方程	103
7.3	齐次方程	103
7.4	一阶线性微分方程	103
7.5	恰当方程与积分因子	104
7.5.1	恰当方程	104
7.5.2	积分因子法	106
7.6	可降阶的高阶微分方程	107
7.7	高阶线性微分方程	107
7.8	常系数齐次线性微分方程	109
7.9	常系数非齐次线性微分方程	109
7.9.1	非齐次线性微分方程的解的叠加原理	109
7.9.2	$f(x) = e^{\lambda x} P_m(x)$ 型	110
7.9.3	$f(x) = e^{\lambda x} [P_l(x) \cos \omega x + P_n(x) \sin \omega x]$ 型	110
7.10	欧拉方程	114
8	差分方程	116
8.1	差分方程概述	116
8.2	一阶常系数线性差分方程	118
8.2.1	迭代法	118



8.2.2	待定系数法	119
8.3	二阶常系数线性差分方程	120
8.3.1	求二阶常系数非齐次线性差分方程的特解	121
9	向量代数与空间解析几何	126
9.1	向量及其线性运算	126
9.2	数量积向量积混合积	126
9.3	平面及其方程	126
9.4	空间直线及其方程	126
9.5	曲面及其方程	126
9.5.1	旋转曲面	126
9.5.2	柱面	126
9.5.3	二次曲面	126
9.6	空间曲线及其方程	126
10	多元函数微分法及其应用	127
10.1	多元函数的基本概念	127
10.2	偏导数	133
10.3	全微分	133
10.4	隐函数的求导公式	136
10.5	多元函数微分学的几何应用	136
10.6	方向导数与梯度	136
10.7	多元函数的极值及其求法	136
10.8	二元函数的泰勒公式	136
10.9	最小二乘法	137
11	重积分	138
11.1	二重积分的概念与性质	138
11.2	二重积分的计算法	140
11.2.1	交换积分次序	145
11.2.2	二重积分的换元法	147
11.3	三重积分	151
11.3.1	利用直角坐标系计算三重积分	151
11.3.2	利用柱面坐标计算三重积分	151
11.3.3	利用球面坐标计算三重积分	152
11.4	重积分的应用	152
11.5	含参变量的积分	153



12 曲线积分与曲面积分	160
12.1 对弧长的曲线积分	160
12.1.1 计算	160
13 无穷级数	161
13.1 常数项级数	161
13.1.1 反三角函数	161
13.1.2 调和级数	162
13.2 幂级数	163
13.3 傅里叶级数	163
13.4 级数求和	168
14 综合题	169
14.1 积分级数极限	169
15 ElegantBook 开服说明	185
15.1 关于我们	185
15.2 文档说明	185
15.2.1 编译方式	185
15.2.2 选项设置	185
15.2.3 数学环境简介	186
15.2.4 可编辑的字段	187
16 ElegantBook 写作示例	188
16.1 灵魂不随便出卖，代码也不随便瞎写	188
参考文献	191





第 1 章 函数与极限



1.1 等式

1. 常用级数求和

$$(a) \sum_{k=0}^n k = \frac{1}{2}n(n+1)$$

$$(b) \sum_{k=1}^n k^2 = \frac{1}{6}n(n+1)(2n+1) \quad \sum_{k=1}^n (2k-1)^2 = \frac{1}{3}n(4n^2-1) \quad \sum_{k=1}^n (2k)^2$$

$$(c) \sum_{k=1}^n k^3 = (1+2+\cdots+n)^2 = \frac{1}{4}n^2(n+1)^2$$

$$(d) \sum_{k=1}^n k^4 = \frac{1}{30}n(n+1)(2n+1)(3n^2+3n-1)$$

$$(e) \sum_{k=0}^n k^5 = \frac{1}{12}n^2(n+1)^2(2n^2+2n-1)$$

$$(f) 1 \cdot 2 + 2 \cdot 3 + \cdots + n \cdot (n+1) = \frac{1}{3}n(n+1)(n+2)$$

$$(g) 1 \cdot 2 \cdot 3 + 2 \cdot 3 \cdot 4 + \cdots + n \cdot (n+1) \cdot (n+2) = \frac{1}{4}n(n+1)(n+2)(n+3)$$

2. 三角求和公式

$$(a) \sum_{k=0}^n \cos(x+k\alpha) = \frac{1}{\sin \frac{\alpha}{2}} \sin \frac{(n+1)\alpha}{2} \cos \left(x + \frac{n\alpha}{2}\right)$$

$$(b) \sum_{k=0}^n \sin(2k-1)x = \frac{(\sin nx)^2}{\sin x}$$

$$(c) \sum_{k=0}^n \sin^2 kx = \frac{n}{2} - \frac{\cos(n+1)x \cdot \sin nx}{2 \sin x}$$

$$(d) \sum_{k=0}^n \sin kx = \frac{1}{\sin \frac{x}{2}} \sin \left(\frac{nx}{2}\right) \sin \left(\frac{(n+1)x}{2}\right), \quad \sum_{k=0}^n \cos kx = \frac{1}{\sin \frac{x}{2}} \sin \left(\frac{nx}{2}\right) \cos \left(\frac{(n+1)x}{2}\right)$$

$$(e) \sin^3 x = \frac{3}{4} \sin x - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3x$$

$$(f) \cos^3 x = \frac{1}{4}(\cos 3x + 3 \cos x)$$

$$(g) \tan x = \cot x - 2 \cot 2x$$

$$(h) \sin^4 x - \cos^4 x = -\cos 2x$$

$$(i) \cos n\pi = (-1)^n$$

$$3. (\text{Newton 二项式}) (a+b)^n = \sum_{r=0}^n C_n^r a^{n-r} b^r, C_k^n = \frac{n!}{k!(n-k)!}$$

$$4. a^n - b^n = (a-b)(a^{n-1} + a^{n-2}b + \cdots + ab^{n-2} + b^{n-1})$$

$$5. a^n + b^n = (a+b)(a^{n-1} - a^{n-2}b + a^{n-3}b^2 - \cdots - ab^{n-2} + b^{n-1})$$

$$6. a^3 + b^3 + c^3 - 3ab = (a+b+c)(a^2 + b^2 + c^2 - ab - ac - bc)$$

$$7. (\text{B.Pascal 恒等式}) C_{k-1}^n + C_k^n = C_k^{n+1}$$

1.2 不等式

1. 均值不等式: $H_n < G_n < A_n < Q_n$ 被称为均值不等式。简记为“调几算方”。

其中: $H_n = \frac{1}{\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{x_i}} = \frac{n}{\frac{1}{x_1} + \frac{1}{x_2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{x_n}}$, 被称为调和平均数

$G_n = \sqrt[n]{\prod_{i=1}^n x_i} = \sqrt[n]{x_1 x_2 \cdots x_n}$, 被称为几何平均数。

$A_n = \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i}{n} = \frac{x_1 + x_2 + \cdots + x_n}{n}$, 被称为算术平均数。

$Q_n = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i^2}{n}} = \sqrt{\frac{x_1^2 + x_2^2 + \cdots + x_n^2}{n}}$, 被称为平方平均数。

$$2. \text{柯西 (Cauchy) 不等式 } \left(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i b_i \right)^2 \leq \left(\sum_{i=1}^n (a_i)^2 \right) \left(\sum_{i=1}^n (b_i)^2 \right)$$

3. 伯努利 (Bernoulli) 不等式 对实数 $x > -1$, 在 $n > 1$ 时, 有 $(1+x)^n \geq 1+nx$ 成立; 在 $0 < n < 1$ 时, 有 $(1+x)^n \leq 1+nx$ 成立。可以看到等号成立当且仅当 $n = 0, 1$ 或 $x = 0$ 时。

$$4. n! < \left(\frac{n+1}{2} \right)^n, n > 1 \quad \left(\frac{n+1}{e} \right)^n < n! < e \left(\frac{n+1}{e} \right)^{n+1}$$

$$5. \left(\frac{n}{e} \right)^n < n! < e \left(\frac{n}{2} \right)^n$$



$$6. \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^n < \left(1 + \frac{1}{n+1}\right)^{n+1} \leq e \leq \left(1 + \frac{1}{n+1}\right)^{n+2} < \left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right)^{n+1}$$

$$7. (2n)!! > (2n+1)!!, n > 1 \quad \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{3}{4} \cdots \frac{2n-1}{2n} < \frac{1}{\sqrt{2n+1}}$$

$$8. \frac{1}{n+1} < \ln\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) < \frac{1}{n}$$

$$9. \frac{k}{n+k} < \ln\left(1 + \frac{k}{n}\right) < \frac{k}{n}, \text{ 其中 } k \in N_+$$

$$10. \text{ 当 } 0 < x < \frac{\pi}{2} \text{ 时, } \sin x + \tan x > 2x; \quad \frac{2x}{\pi} < \sin x < x; \quad \frac{\tan x}{x} > \frac{x}{\sin x}$$

$$11. \text{ 当 } x > 0 \text{ 时, } \ln(1+x) > \frac{\arctan x}{1+x}$$

1.3 双曲函数

$$\sinh(x) = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{2}$$

$$\cosh(x) = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{2}$$

$$\tanh(x) = \frac{\sinh(x)}{\cosh(x)} = \frac{e^x - e^{-x}}{e^x + e^{-x}} = \frac{e^{2x} - 1}{e^{2x} + 1}$$

$$\coth(x) = \frac{\cosh(x)}{\sinh(x)} = \frac{e^x + e^{-x}}{e^x - e^{-x}} = \frac{e^{2x} + 1}{e^{2x} - 1}$$

$$\operatorname{sech}(x) = \frac{1}{\cosh(x)} = \frac{2}{e^x + e^{-x}}$$

$$\operatorname{csch}(x) = \frac{1}{\sinh(x)} = \frac{2}{e^x - e^{-x}}$$

$$\cosh^2(x) - \sinh^2(x) = 1$$

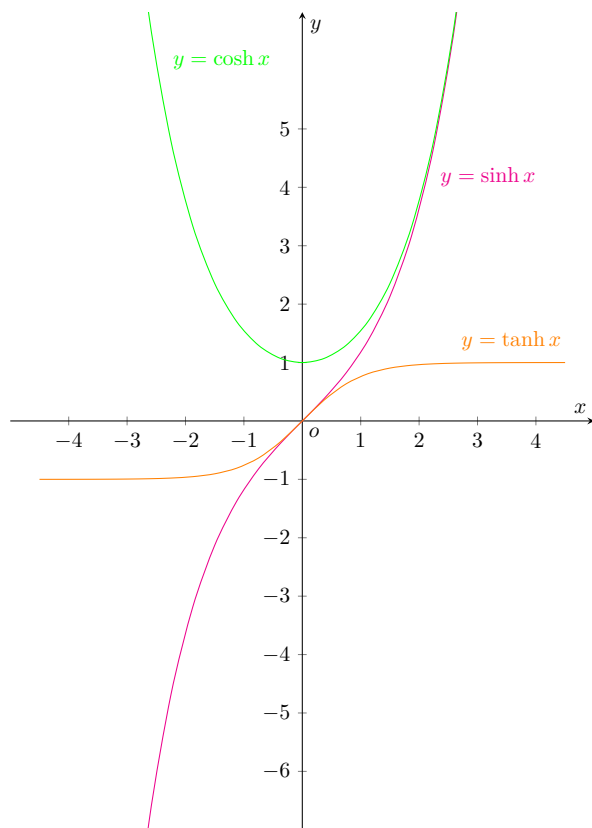
$$1 - \tanh^2(x) = \operatorname{sech}^2(x)$$

$$\coth^2(x) - 1 = \operatorname{csch}^2(x)$$

$$\sinh(x+y) = \sinh(x)\cosh(y) + \cosh(x)\sinh(y)$$

$$\cosh(x+y) = \cosh(x)\cosh(y) + \sinh(x)\sinh(y)$$

$$\tanh(x+y) = \frac{\tanh(x) + \tanh(y)}{1 + \tanh(x)\tanh(y)}$$



$$\sinh(2x) = 2 \sinh(x) \cosh(x)$$

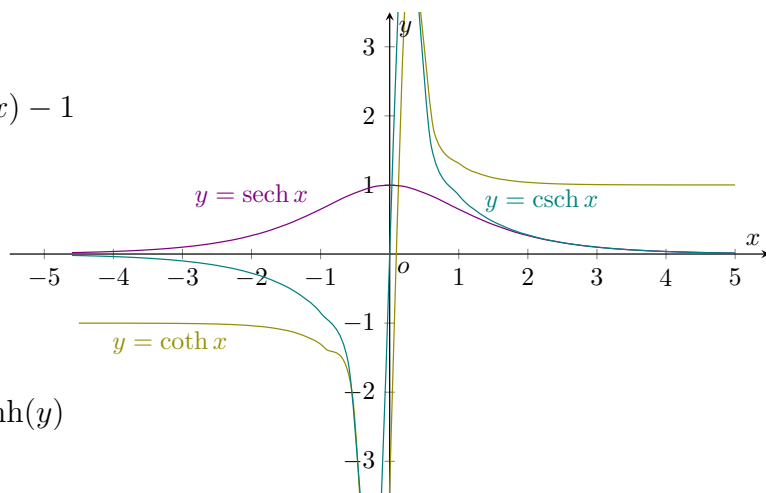
$$\cosh(2x) = \cosh^2(x) + \sinh^2(x) = 2 \cosh^2(x) - 1$$

$$\tanh(2x) = \frac{2 \tanh(x)}{1 + \tanh^2(x)}$$

$$\sinh^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) = \frac{\cosh(x) - 1}{2}$$

$$\cosh^2\left(\frac{x}{2}\right) = \frac{\cosh(x) + 1}{2}$$

$$\cosh(x+y) = \cosh(x) \cosh(y) + \sinh(x) \sinh(y)$$



◆ Exercise 1.1: 证明

$$3 = \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{1 + 3\sqrt{1 + 4\sqrt{1 + \cdots}}}}$$

🔍 Proof:

$$\begin{aligned} 3 &= \sqrt{9} = \sqrt{1 + 8} = \sqrt{1 + 2 \times 4} \\ &= \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{16}} = \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{1 + 15}} = \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{1 + 3 \times 5}} \\ &= \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{1 + 3\sqrt{25}}} = \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{1 + 3\sqrt{1 + 4 \times 6}}} \\ &= \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{1 + 3\sqrt{1 + 4\sqrt{36}}}} \\ &\quad \vdots \\ &= \sqrt{1 + 2\sqrt{1 + 3\sqrt{1 + 4\sqrt{1 + \cdots}}}} \end{aligned}$$

□

1.4 极限存在准则

◆ Exercise 1.2: 设 $x_1 = a, x_2 = b, x_n = \frac{1}{2}(x_{n-1} - x_{n-2})$ ($n \geq 2$). 证明: 数列 $\{x_n\}$ 收敛, 并求 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n$

🔍 Solution 因为

$$x_n - x_{n-1} = -\frac{1}{2}(x_{n-1} - x_{n-2}), \quad (n \geq 3)$$

求积得

$$\prod_{i=3}^n (x_i - x_{i-1}) = \prod_{i=3}^n \left[-\frac{1}{2}(x_{i-1} - x_{i-2}) \right] = \prod_{i=2}^{n-1} \left(-\frac{1}{2} \right) (x_i - x_{i-1})$$



化简得

$$x_n - x_{n-1} = \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2} (x_2 - x_1) = \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-2} (b - a)$$

求和得

$$x_n - x_1 = (b - a) \times \frac{1 - \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-1}}{1 - \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)}$$

即

$$x_n = \frac{2}{3}(b - a) \left[1 - \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)^{n-1}\right] + a$$

故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \frac{1}{3}(a + 2b)$$

◆ Exercise 1.3: 设数列 $\{x_n\}$ 满足 $x_1 = a > 1$, 且满足递推

$$x_{n+1} = 1 + \ln \left(\frac{x_n^2}{1 + \ln x_n} \right), n = 2, 3, \dots$$

求证: $\{x_n\}$ 收敛, 并求出极限值

📖 Proof: 先利用数学归纳法证明 $x_n > 1$, 现在假设 $x_n > 1$ 则只需要证明

$$\ln \left(\frac{x_n^2}{1 + \ln x_n} \right) > 0 \iff x_n^2 - 1 - \ln x_n > 0$$

考虑函数 $f(x) = x^2 - 1 - \ln x, x > 1$, 易得 $f'(x) > 0$, 所以 $f(x) > f(1) = 0$

接着证明 $x_n < x_{n+1}$, 那么只要证明

$$x_{n+1} - 1 - \ln \left(\frac{x_n^2}{1 + \ln x_n} \right) > 0$$

考虑函数

$$g(x) = x - 1 - 2 \ln x + \ln(1 + \ln x), x > 1$$

易得

$$g'(x) = \frac{x - 1 + x \ln x - 2 \ln x}{x(1 + \ln x)}, x > 1$$

考虑函数 $h(x) = x - 1 + x \ln x - 2 \ln x, x > 1$, 易得 $g(x) > 0$

或者考虑

$$G(x) = 1 + 2 \ln x + \ln(1 + \ln x) \implies G'(x) = \frac{1 + 2 \ln x}{x(1 + \ln x)}$$

利用导数易得 $x(1 + \ln x) \geq 1 + 2 \ln x, x \geq 1$, 故有 $0 < G'(x) < 1$

那么有

$$0 < x_{n+1} - x_n = G(x_n) = \int_1^{x_n} G'(x) dx + 1 \leq 1 + (x_n - 1) = x_n$$

综上知: 数列 $\{x_n\}$ 单调递减有下界, 故数列 $\{x_n\}$ 收敛, 设极限值为 A , 有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_{n+1} = A$$



即

$$A = 1 + \ln \left(\frac{A^2}{1+A} \right) \Rightarrow A = 1$$

□

◆ Exercise 1.4: $a_n > 0$, 且 $a_{n+1} - \frac{1}{a_{n+1}} = a_n + \frac{1}{a_n}$ ($n \geq 1$), 求 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{n}} \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{1}{a_j}$

☞ Proof: 假设 $0 < a_n < M$

$$a_{n+1} - a_n = \frac{1}{a_n} + \frac{1}{a_{n+1}} \Rightarrow a_n - a_1 = \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \frac{1}{a_i} + \sum_{i=2}^n \frac{1}{a_i} \geq 2 \frac{n-1}{M}$$

令 $n \rightarrow +\infty$, a_n 无界, 与假设矛盾! 显然 a_n 严格单调递增, 故 $a_n \rightarrow +\infty$ ($n \rightarrow +\infty$)

将 $a_{n+1} - \frac{1}{a_{n+1}} = a_n + \frac{1}{a_n}$ 两边平方得

$$a_{n+1}^2 + \frac{1}{a_{n+1}^2} = a_n^2 + \frac{1}{a_n^2} + 4$$

从而

$$a_n + \frac{1}{a_n} = \sqrt{4n + a_1^2 + \frac{1}{a_1^2}} - 2$$

用 Stolz 公式, 故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{a_i}}{\sqrt{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n} + \sqrt{n+1}}{a_{n+1}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n} + \sqrt{n+1}}{\sqrt{4n + a_1^2 + \frac{1}{a_1^2}} - 2 + \frac{1}{a_{n+1}}} = 1$$

□

◆ Exercise 1.5: 设 $y_0 \geq 2$, $y_n = y_{n-1}^2 - 2$ ($n \in \mathbb{N}$), $S_n = \frac{1}{y_0} + \frac{1}{y_0 y_1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{y_0 y_1 \cdots y_n}$,

证明: $\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} S_n = \frac{y_0 - \sqrt{y_0^2 - 4}}{2}$

☞ Proof: 若 $y_0 = 2$, 则 $y_n = 2, n \in \mathbb{N}$. 此时

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} S_n = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n} = 1 = \frac{y_0 - \sqrt{y_0^2 - 4}}{2}$$

若 $y_0 > 2$, 这时记 $\alpha = \frac{y_0 - \sqrt{y_0^2 - 4}}{2}$, 此时 $y_0 = \alpha + \frac{1}{\alpha}$. 一般地,

$$y_n = \alpha^{2^n} + \alpha^{-2^n}, \quad n \in \mathbb{N}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned} y_0 y_1 y_2 \cdots y_n &= (\alpha + \alpha^{-1})(\alpha^2 + \alpha^{-2})(\alpha^{2^2} + \alpha^{-2^2}) \cdots (\alpha^{2^n} + \alpha^{-2^n}) \\ &= \frac{\alpha^{2^{n+1}} - \alpha^{-2^{n+1}}}{\alpha - \alpha^{-1}} \\ &= \frac{\alpha}{\alpha^2 - 1} \cdot \frac{\alpha^{2^{n+2}} - 1}{\alpha^{2^{n+1}} - 1} \end{aligned}$$



故

$$\begin{aligned}\frac{1}{y_0 y_1 y_2 \cdots y_n} &= \frac{\alpha^2 - 1}{\alpha} \cdot \frac{\alpha^{2^{n+1}}}{\alpha^{2^{n+2}} - 1} \\ &= \frac{\alpha^2 - 1}{\alpha} \cdot \frac{\alpha^{2^{n+1}} + 1 - 1}{\alpha^{2^{n+2}} - 1} \\ &= \frac{\alpha^2 - 1}{\alpha} \left(\frac{1}{\alpha^{2^{n+1}} - 1} - \frac{1}{\alpha^{2^{n+2}} - 1} \right)\end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\begin{aligned}S_n &= \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{1}{y_0 y_1 y_2 \cdots y_k} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{\alpha^2 - 1}{\alpha} \left(\frac{1}{\alpha^{2^{k+1}} - 1} - \frac{1}{\alpha^{2^{k+2}} - 1} \right) \\ &= \frac{\alpha^2 - 1}{\alpha} \left(\frac{1}{\alpha^2 - 1} - \frac{1}{\alpha^{2^{n+2}} - 1} \right)\end{aligned}$$

注意到 $\alpha < 1$, 最终

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} S_n = \frac{\alpha^2 - 1}{\alpha} \left(\frac{1}{\alpha^2 - 1} + 1 \right) = \alpha = \frac{y_0 - \sqrt{y_0^2 - 4}}{2}$$

□

◆ Exercise 1.6: 设数列 a_n 满足级数 $|a_1| + |a_2| + \cdots + |a_n| + \cdots$ 收敛,

证明: $\lim_{p \rightarrow \infty} (|a_1|^p + |a_2|^p + \cdots + |a_n|^p + \cdots)^{\frac{1}{p}}$ 的极限存在, 并求之.

📖 Proof: 记

$$\|a\|_p = (|a_1|^p + |a_2|^p + \cdots + |a_n|^p + \cdots)^{\frac{1}{p}}, \quad (p > 0)$$

由于

$$|a_1| + |a_2| + \cdots + |a_n| + \cdots$$

收敛

所以 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} |a_n| = 0$, $\sup |a_n|$ 存在

易证 $|a_n| \leq \|a\|_q$ ($q > 1, n = 1, 2, 3, \cdots$), 于是 $\sup |a_n| \leq \|a\|_q$

对 $1 < q < p$

$$\begin{aligned}\|a\|_p &= (|a_1|^p + |a_2|^p + \cdots + |a_n|^p + \cdots)^{\frac{1}{p}} \\ &= (|a_1|^{p-q} |a_1|^q + |a_2|^{p-q} |a_2|^q + \cdots + |a_n|^{p-q} |a_n|^q + \cdots)^{\frac{1}{p}} \\ &\leq \|a\|_q^{\frac{p-q}{p}} (|a_1|^q + |a_2|^q + \cdots + |a_n|^q + \cdots)^{\frac{1}{p}} \\ &\leq \|a\|_q^{\frac{p-q}{p}} \|a\|_q^{\frac{q}{p}} \\ &= \|a\|_q\end{aligned}$$

故 $\|a\|_p \leq \|a\|_q$, 所以 $\|a\|_p$ 关于 p 单调递减且有下界. 于是有

$$a_n \leq \|a\|_p \leq (\sup a_n)^{1 - \frac{q}{p}} \|a\|_q^{\frac{q}{p}}$$



当 $p \rightarrow +\infty$ 时, 有夹逼定理, $\lim_{p \rightarrow +\infty} \|a\|_p = \sup |a_n|$ □

◆ Exercise 1.7: 设数列 $\{a_n\}$ 满足 $a_1 = 1, a_{n+1} = a_n + \frac{1}{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n}$, 求 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n}{\sqrt{2 \ln n}}$

☞ Proof: 易知 $\{a_n\}$ 单调递增, 且趋于 ∞ , 所以

$$\begin{aligned} 1 &\leq \frac{a_{n+1}}{a_n} \leq 1 + \frac{1}{na_n} \\ 1 &\leq n+1 - n \frac{a_n}{a_{n+1}} \leq \frac{1 + \frac{n+1}{na_n}}{1 + \frac{1}{na_n}}, \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + \frac{n+1}{na_n}}{1 + \frac{1}{na_n}} = 1 \\ \Rightarrow \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)a_{n+1} - na_n}{a_{n+1}} &= 1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{na_n}{a_1 + a_2 + \cdots + a_n} = 1 \\ \therefore \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i\right)^2} &= 0 \\ \therefore \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{a_n^2}{2 \ln n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{2} (a_{n+1}^2 - a_n^2) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{2} \left(\frac{2a_n}{\sum_{i=1}^n a_i} + \frac{1}{\left(\sum_{i=1}^n a_i\right)^2} \right) \\ &= 1 \end{aligned}$$

□

◆ Exercise 1.8:

☞ Proof:

□

1.5 求极限

◆ Exercise 1.9: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \tan\left(\pi \sqrt{n^2 + \left[\frac{6n}{11}\right]}\right) + 4 \sin\left(\pi \sqrt{4n^2 + \left[\frac{8n}{11}\right]}\right) \right\}$$

☞ Solution:

$$\begin{aligned} \tan \pi \left(\sqrt{n^2 + \left[\frac{6n}{11}\right]} \right) &= \tan \left(\pi \sqrt{n^2 + \left[\frac{6n}{11}\right]} - n\pi \right) \\ \pi \sqrt{n^2 + \left[\frac{6n}{11}\right]} - n\pi &= \frac{\left[\frac{6}{11}n\right]}{\sqrt{n^2 + \left[\frac{6}{11}n\right]} + \sqrt{n^2}} \pi \end{aligned}$$

考虑下列不等式

$$\frac{\frac{6}{11}n - 1}{\sqrt{n^2 + \frac{6}{11}n} + \sqrt{n^2}} \leq \frac{\left[\frac{6}{11}n\right]}{\sqrt{n^2 + \left[\frac{6}{11}n\right]} + \sqrt{n^2}} \leq \frac{\left[\frac{6}{11}n\right]}{2n} \leq \frac{3}{11}$$



当 $n \rightarrow \infty$, 左边等于 $\frac{3}{11}$ 故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \tan(\pi \sqrt{n^2 + \left\lceil \frac{6n}{11} \right\rceil}) = \tan \frac{3}{11} \pi$$

同样的方法, 可以计算出

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sin(\pi \sqrt{4n^2 + \left\lceil \frac{8n}{11} \right\rceil}) = \sin \frac{2}{11} \pi$$

对于 $\tan \frac{3}{11} \pi + 4 \sin \frac{2}{11} \pi = \sqrt{11}$ 的计算, 这里不再给出。 □

◆ Exercise 1.10: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} \left(\frac{4}{7}\right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-2}}} \cdots \left(\frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

✎ Solution: 令

$$x_n = \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} \left(\frac{4}{7}\right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-2}}} \cdots \left(\frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

则

$$\begin{aligned} \ln x_n &= \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \ln \frac{2}{3} + \frac{1}{2^{n-2}} \ln \frac{4}{7} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1} \\ &= \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \left(\ln \frac{2}{3} + 2 \ln \frac{4}{7} + \cdots + 2^{n-2} \ln \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1} \right) \end{aligned}$$

应用 Stolz 公式求极限

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln x_n &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2^{n-2} \ln \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1}}{2^{n-1} - 2^{n-2}} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \frac{1}{2 - \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} \\ &= \ln \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} x_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} \left(\frac{4}{7}\right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-2}}} \cdots \left(\frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}} = \frac{1}{2}$$

□

◆ Exercise 1.11: 求极限

✎ Solution:

□

1.6 闭区间上连续函数的性质



第2章 导数与微分



2.1 高阶导数

2.1.1 高阶导数

◆ Exercise 2.1: $y = \sin^4 x + \cos^4 x$, 求 $y^{(n)}$



Solution

$$\begin{aligned} y &= \sin^4 x + \cos^4 x = (\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)^2 - 2 \sin^2 x \cos^2 x \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2} \sin^2 2x = 1 - \frac{1}{4} (1 - \cos 4x) = \frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4} \cos 4x \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 2.2: 已知 $y = x^2 e^{2x}$, 求 $y^{(20)}$



Solution 设 $u = e^{2x}$, $v = x^2$, 则

$$u^{(k)} = 2^k e^{2x} \quad (k = 1, 2, \dots, 20)$$

$$v' = 2x, \quad v'' = 2, \quad v^{(k)} = 0 \quad (k = 3, 4, \dots, 20)$$

代入莱布尼茨公式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} y^{(20)} &= (x^2 e^{2x})^{(20)} \\ &= 2^{20} e^{2x} \cdot x^2 + 20 \cdot 2^{19} e^{2x} \cdot 2x + \frac{20 \cdot 19}{2!} 2^{18} e^{2x} \cdot 2 \\ &= 2^{20} e^{2x} (x^2 + 20x + 95) \end{aligned}$$

莱布尼茨公式

$$(uv)^n = \sum_{k=0}^n C_n^k u^{(n-k)} v^{(k)}$$

◆ Exercise 2.3: 求 $y = x^2 e^{3x}$ 的 n 阶导数



Solution 设 $u = e^{3x}$, $v = x^2$, 则

$$u^{(k)} = 3^k e^{3x} \quad (k = 1, 2, \dots, 20)$$

$$v' = 2x, \quad v'' = 2, \quad v^{(k)} = 0 \quad (k = 3, 4, \dots, 20)$$

代入莱布尼茨公式, 得

$$\begin{aligned} y^{(n)} &= (x^2 e^{3x})^{(n)} \\ &= (e^{3x})^{(n)} x^2 + n(e^{3x})^{(n-1)} (x^2)' + \frac{n(n-1)}{2} (e^{3x})^{(n-2)} (x^2)'' \\ &= 3^{n-2} e^{3x} [9x^2 + 6nx + n(n-1)] \end{aligned}$$

莱布尼茨公式

$$(uv)^n = \sum_{k=0}^n C_n^k u^{(n-k)} v^{(k)}$$

◆ Exercise 2.4: 设 $f(x) = \frac{1}{1-x^2+x^4}$ 求 $f^{(100)}(0)$

✎ Solution 因为

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{1-x^2+x^4} = \frac{1+x^2}{1+x^6}$$

由带皮亚诺余项的麦克劳林公式, 有

$$f(x) = (1+x^2)(1-x^6+\cdots+x^{96}-x^{102}+o(x^{102}))$$

所以 $f(x)$ 展开式的 100 次项为 0

即有 $\frac{f^{(100)}(0)}{100!} = 0$, 故 $f^{(100)}(0) = 0$

◆ Exercise 2.5: 设 $f(x) = e^x \sin 2x$ 求 $f^{(4)}(0)$

✎ Solution 由麦克劳林公式

$$f(x) = f(0) + \frac{f'(0)}{1!}x + \frac{f''(0)}{2!}x^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(0)}{n!}x^n + o(x^n)$$

则

$$f(x) = \left(1 + x + \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3!}x^3 + o(x^3)\right) \left(2x - \frac{1}{3!}(2x)^3 + o(x^4)\right)$$

所以 $f(x)$ 展开式的 4 次项为

$$\frac{2}{3!}x^4 - \frac{1}{3!}(2x)^3 \cdot x = -x^4$$

即有 $\frac{f^{(4)}(0)}{4!} = -x^4$, 故 $f^{(4)}(0) = -24$



2.2 函数的微分

Definition 2.1

设函数 $f(x)$ 在某区间内有定义, x_0 及 $x_0 + \Delta x$ 在这区间内, 如果函数的增量


$$\Delta y = f(x_0 + \Delta x) - f(x_0)$$


可表示为

$$\Delta y = A\Delta x + o(\Delta x)$$

其中 A 是不依赖于 Δx 的常数, 那么称函数 $y = f(x)$ 在点 x_0 是可微的, 而 $A\Delta x$ 叫做函数 $y = f(x)$ 在点 x_0 相应与自变量增量 Δx 的微分, 记作 dy , 即

$$dy = A\Delta x$$

 **Note:** 当 $f(x)$ 在点 x_0 可微时, 其微分一定是 $dy = f'(x_0)\Delta x$

 **Note:** 当 $f(x)$ 在任意点 x 的微分, 称为函数的微分, 记作 dy 或 $df(x)$, 即 $dy = f'(x)\Delta x$

 **Note:** 通常把自变量 x 的增量 Δx 称为自变量的微分, 记作 dx , 即 $dx = \Delta x$



第3章 微分中值定理与导数的应用



3.1 微分中值定理

Theorem 3.1 费马定理

设函数 $f(x)$ 在点 x_0 的某领域 $U(x_0)$ 内有定义, 并且在 x_0 处可导, 如果对任意的 $x \in U(x_0)$, 有

$$f(x) \leq f(x_0) \quad (\text{或 } f(x) \geq f(x_0))$$

那么 $f'(x_0) = 0$



Theorem 3.2 罗尔 (Rolle) 定理

如果函数 $f(x)$ 满足

- (1) 在闭区间 $[a, b]$ 上连续;
- (2) 在开区间 (a, b) 内可导;
- (3) 在区间端点的函数值相等, 即 $f(a) = f(b)$,

那么在 (a, b) 内至少有一点 $\xi (a < \xi < b)$, 使得函数 $f(x)$ 在该点的导数等于零, 即 $f'(\xi) = 0$



Theorem 3.3 拉格朗日 (Lagrange) 中值定理

如果函数 $f(x)$ 满足

- (1) 在闭区间 $[a, b]$ 上连续;
- (2) 在开区间 (a, b) 内可导;

那么在 (a, b) 内至少有一点 $\xi (a < \xi < b)$, 使等式 $f(b) - f(a) = f'(\xi)(b - a)$ 成立



Corollary 3.1

如果函数 $f(x)$ 在区间 I 上的导数恒为零, 那么 $f(x)$ 在区间 I 上是一个常数

**Corollary 3.2**

如果函数 $f(x)$ 在区间 I 上 $f(x) = g(x)$ 恒成立, 则 $f(x)$ 在区间 I 上有 $f(x) = g(x) + C$

**Theorem 3.4 柯西中值定理**

如果函数 $f(x)$ 及 $F(x)$ 满足

- (1) 在闭区间 $[a, b]$ 上连续;
- (2) 在开区间 (a, b) 内可导;
- (3) 对任一 $x \in (a, b)$, $F'(x) \neq 0$,



那么在 (a, b) 内至少有一点 $\xi (a < \xi < b)$, 使等式 $\frac{f(a) - f(b)}{F(a) - F(b)} = \frac{f'(\xi)}{F'(\xi)}$ 成立



- ◆ Exercise 3.1: 设 $f(x)$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 上可微, $f(0) = 0, f(1) = 1$. 三个正数 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \lambda_3$ 的和为 1, 证明: $(0, 1)$ 内存在三个不同数 ξ_1, ξ_2, ξ_3 , 使得

$$\frac{\lambda_1}{f'(\xi_1)} + \frac{\lambda_2}{f'(\xi_2)} + \frac{\lambda_3}{f'(\xi_3)} = 1$$

- ☞ Proof: 设 $0 < x_1 < x_2 < 1$, 对 $f(x)$ 在区间 $[0, x_1], [x_1, x_2], [x_2, 1]$ 上分别使用拉格朗日中值定理可得

$$f'(\xi_1) = \frac{f(x_1) - f(0)}{x_1 - 0} = \frac{f(x_1)}{x_1}, \quad \xi_1 \in (0, x_1) \implies \frac{\lambda_1}{f'(\xi_1)} = \frac{\lambda_1 x_1}{f(x_1)}$$

$$f'(\xi_2) = \frac{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}{x_2 - x_1}, \quad \xi_2 \in (x_1, x_2) \implies \frac{\lambda_2}{f'(\xi_2)} = \frac{\lambda_2(x_2 - x_1)}{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}$$

$$f'(\xi_3) = \frac{f(1) - f(x_2)}{1 - x_2} = \frac{1 - f(x_2)}{1 - x_2}, \quad \xi_3 \in (x_2, 1) \implies \frac{\lambda_3}{f'(\xi_3)} = \frac{\lambda_3(1 - x_2)}{1 - f(x_2)}$$

欲使

$$\frac{\lambda_1}{f'(\xi_1)} + \frac{\lambda_2}{f'(\xi_2)} + \frac{\lambda_3}{f'(\xi_3)} = 1$$

只需

$$f(x_1) = \lambda_1, f(x_2) = \lambda_2 - \lambda_1$$

又 $f(0) = 0, f(1) = 1$, 由连续函数的介值定理知,

存在 $x_1 \in (0, 1)$, 使得 $f(x_1) = \lambda_1$ 和 存在 $x_2 \in (0, 1)$, 使得 $f(x_2) = \lambda_2 - \lambda_1$ □

- ◆ Exercise 3.2: 设 $f(x)$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 上可导且 $f(0) = 0, f(1) = 1$. 且 $f(x)$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 上严格递增 证明: $(0, 1)$ 内存在 $\xi_i \in (0, 1)$ ($1 \leq i \leq n$), 使得

$$\frac{1}{f'(\xi_1)} + \cdots + \frac{1}{f'(\xi_n)} = n$$

- ☞ Proof: 设 $\xi_i \in (0, 1)$, 对 $f(x)$ 在区间 $[0, x_1], [x_2, x_3], \cdots, [x_{n-1}, 1]$ 上分别使用拉格朗日中值定理可得

$$f'(\xi_1) = \frac{f(x_1) - f(0)}{x_1 - 0} = \frac{f(x_1)}{x_1}, \quad \xi_1 \in (0, x_1) \implies \frac{1}{f'(\xi_1)} = \frac{x_1}{f(x_1)}$$

$$f'(\xi_2) = \frac{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}{x_2 - x_1}, \quad \xi_2 \in (x_1, x_2) \implies \frac{1}{f'(\xi_2)} = \frac{x_2 - x_1}{f(x_2) - f(x_1)}$$

⋮

$$f'(\xi_n) = \frac{f(1) - f(x_{n-1})}{1 - x_{n-1}} = \frac{1 - f(x_{n-1})}{1 - x_{n-1}}, \quad \xi_n \in (x_{n-1}, 1) \implies \frac{1}{f'(\xi_n)} = \frac{1 - x_{n-1}}{1 - f(x_{n-1})}$$

欲使

$$\frac{1}{f'(\xi_1)} + \cdots + \frac{1}{f'(\xi_n)} = n$$

只需

$$f(x_1) = \frac{1}{n}, f(x_2) = \frac{2}{n}, \cdots, f(x_{n-1}) = \frac{n-1}{n}$$

又 $f(0) = 0, f(1) = 1$, 由连续函数的介值定理, 存在 $x_k \in (0, 1)$, $k \in [1, n-1]$, 使得 $f(x_k) = \frac{k}{n}$ 证毕 □

- ◆ Exercise 3.3: 设 $f(x)$ 在 $[a, b]$ 上连续, 在 (a, b) 内可导 ($0 < a < b$), $f(a) \neq f(b)$,



证明存在 $\xi, \eta \in (a, b)$, 使得 $\frac{f'(\xi)}{2\xi} = \frac{\ln \frac{b}{a}}{b^2 - a^2} \eta f'(\eta)$

 **Solution** 考虑

$$\frac{f'(\xi)}{2\xi} \implies g'(x) = x^2 \implies \text{构造 } g(x) = x^2$$

令 $g(x) = x^2$, $g(x)$ 与 $f(x)$ 在 $[a, b]$ 上连续, 在 (a, b) 内可导, 由柯西中值定理知 $\exists \xi \in [a, b]$

$$\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{g(b) - g(a)} = \frac{f'(\xi)}{g'(\xi)} = \frac{f'(\xi)}{2\xi} \implies f(b) - f(a) = \frac{(b^2 - a^2)f'(\xi)}{2\xi}$$

考虑

$$\eta f'(\eta) = \frac{f'(\eta)}{\frac{1}{\eta}} \implies g'(x) = \ln x \implies \text{构造 } g(x) = \ln x$$

令 $g(x) = \ln x$, $g(x)$ 与 $f(x)$ 在 $[a, b]$ 上连续, 在 (a, b) 内可导, 由柯西中值定理知 $\exists \eta \in [a, b]$

$$\frac{f(b) - f(a)}{g(b) - g(a)} = \frac{f'(\eta)}{g'(\eta)} = \eta f'(\eta) \implies f(b) - f(a) = \ln \frac{b}{a} \eta f'(\eta)$$

故 $\exists \xi, \eta \in (a, b)$ 使得 $\frac{f'(\xi)}{2\xi} = \frac{\ln \frac{b}{a}}{b^2 - a^2} \eta f'(\eta)$. 得证

◆ **Exercise 3.4:** 设 $f(x)$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 上连续, 在 $(0, 1)$ 上可导, 且 $f(0) = 0, f(1) = 1$

证明: 存在两个不同的常数 $\eta, \xi \in (0, 1)$ 使得 $f'(\xi)f'(\eta) = 1$

 **Solution** 构造函数令 $F(x) = f(x) + x - 1$

因为 $F(0)F(1) < 0$ 故由零点定理知存在 $x_0 \in (0, 1)$ 使得 $F(x_0) = f(x_0) + x_0 - 1 = 0$, 即 $f(x_0) = 1 - x_0$

在 $(0, x_0)$ 和 $(x_0, 1)$ 上分别对 $f(x)$ 用拉格朗日中值定理可得

$$f(x_0) - f(0) = f'(\xi)(x_0 - 0) \Leftrightarrow \frac{1 - x_0}{x_0} = f'(\xi), \xi \in (0, x_0)$$

$$f(1) - f(x_0) = f'(\eta)(1 - x_0) \Leftrightarrow \frac{x_0}{1 - x_0} = f'(\eta), \eta \in (x_0, 1)$$


于是有

$$f'(\xi)f'(\eta) = \frac{1 - x_0}{x_0} \times \frac{x_0}{1 - x_0} = 1$$

因此存在两个不同的常数 $\eta, \xi \in (0, 1)$ 使得 $f'(\xi)f'(\eta) = 1$

◆ **Exercise 3.5:** 设 $f(x)$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 上二阶可导, 且 $f(0) = f(1) = 0, f'(1) = 1$

求证: 存在 $\xi \in (0, 1)$ 使得 $f''(\xi) = 2$

 **Solution** 令 $F(x) = f(x) - x^2$, 则 $F(0) = f(0), F(1) = f(1) - 1$,

且 $F(x)$ 满足拉格朗日中值定理的条件. 由拉格朗日中值定理,

$$\exists C \in (0, 1), \text{ 使 } F'(C) = \frac{F(1) - F(0)}{1 - 0} = -1$$

$$\text{又 } F'(x) = f'(x) - 2x, F'(1) = f'(1) - 2 = -1$$



且 $F(x)$ 在 $[C, 1]$ 满足罗尔定理的条件. 根据罗尔定理 $\exists \xi \in (C, 1)$, 使 $F''(\xi) = 0$ 即 $f''(\xi) - 2 = 0$, 也即存在 $\xi \in (0, 1)$ 使得 $f''(\xi) = 2$

◆ Exercise 3.6: 设 $f(x)$ 在区间 $[a, b]$ 上连续, 开区间 (a, b) 内二阶可导,
 $f(a) = f(b) = 0, \int_a^b f(x) dx = 0$. 证明

(1) 至少存在一点 $\xi \in (a, b)$, 使得 $f'(\xi) = f(\xi)$;

(2) 至少存在一点 $\eta \in (a, b)$, $\eta \neq \xi$, 使得 $f''(\eta) = f(\eta)$

✎ Solution 令 $g(x) = f(x)e^{-x}$, 由 $\int_a^b f(x) dx = 0$ 知存在 $f(\lambda) = 0 (0 < \lambda < b)$

且 $g(\lambda) = g(a) = 0, g(x)$ 在区间 $[a, b]$ 上连续, 开区间 (a, b) 内二阶可导,

由罗尔定理知, 至少存在一点 $\xi_1 \in (a, \lambda)$, 使得 $g'(\xi_1) = 0 (a < \xi_1 < \lambda)$

同理, 至少存在一点 $\xi_2 \in (\lambda, b)$, 使得 $g'(\xi_2) = 0 (\lambda < \xi_2 < b)$

令 $h(x) = f^2(x) - [f'(x)]^2$, 易知 $h(\xi_1) = h(\xi_2)$

$h(x)$ 在 (ξ_1, ξ_2) 上满足罗尔定理的条件, 因此至少存在一点 $\eta \in (\xi_1, \xi_2)$, $\eta \neq \xi$, 使得 $h'(\eta) = 0$, 即 $f''(\eta) = f(\eta)$

3.2 洛必达法则

◆ Exercise 3.7: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x \sqrt{\cos x} \sqrt[3]{\cos x} \cdots \sqrt[n]{\cos x}}{(x + \sin x)^2}$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x \sqrt{\cos x} \sqrt[3]{\cos x} \cdots \sqrt[n]{\cos x}}{(x + \sin x)^2} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - e^{\ln(\cos x \sqrt{\cos x} \sqrt[3]{\cos x} \cdots \sqrt[n]{\cos x})}}{(x + \sin x)^2} \\ &= - \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(\cos x) + \ln(\sqrt[2]{\cos x}) + \cdots + \ln(\sqrt[n]{\cos x})}{(x + \sin x)^2} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x + \tan 2x + \cdots + \tan nx}{2(x + \sin x)(1 + \cos x)} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan x + \tan 2x + \cdots + \tan nx}{x + \sin x} \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sec^2 x + 2 \sec^2 2x + 3 \sec^2 3x + \cdots + n \sec^2 nx}{1 + \cos x} \\ &= \frac{1}{8} (1 + 2 + 3 + \cdots + n) = \frac{n(n+1)}{16} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 3.8: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left(\frac{1}{x} \right)^{\tan x}$$



 Solution

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^{\tan x} = \exp \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \tan x \ln \left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \quad (3.1)$$

$$= \exp \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} (-x \ln x) = \exp \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left(-\frac{\ln x}{\frac{1}{x}}\right) \quad (3.2)$$

$$= \exp \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \left(-\frac{\frac{1}{x}}{-\frac{1}{x^2}}\right) \quad (3.3)$$

$$= \exp \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} x = 1 \quad (3.4)$$

◆ Exercise 3.9: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow a} \frac{\sin x - \sin a}{x - a}$$

 Solution

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow a} \frac{\sin x - \sin a}{x - a} \xrightarrow{\text{洛必达}} \lim_{n \rightarrow a} \frac{\cos a}{1} = \cos a$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow a} \frac{\sin x - \sin a}{x - a} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow a} \frac{2 \cos \frac{x+a}{2} \sin \frac{x-a}{2}}{x - a} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow a} \frac{2 \cos \frac{x+a}{2} \cdot \frac{x-a}{2}}{x - a} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow a} \cos \frac{x+a}{2} \\ &= \cos a \end{aligned}$$

 Solution

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow a} \frac{\sin x - \sin a}{x - a} = \left. \frac{d \sin x}{dx} \right|_{x=a} = \cos a$$

◆ Exercise 3.10: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln \cot x}{\ln x}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln \cot x}{\ln x} &\xrightarrow{\text{洛必达}} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\frac{1}{\cot x} \times (-\csc^2 x)}{\frac{1}{x}} \\ &= - \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{x \tan x}{\sin^2 x} \\ &= - \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{x \times x}{x^2} = -1 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 3.11: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}^-} \frac{\ln \cot x}{\tan x}$$



 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}^-} \frac{\ln \cot x}{\tan x} &\stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}^-} \frac{\frac{1}{\cot x} \times (-\csc^2 x)}{\sec^2 x} \\ &\stackrel{\text{化简}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}^-} \cot x \\ &\stackrel{\text{带值}}{=} 0 \end{aligned}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow \frac{\pi}{2}^-} \frac{\ln \cot x}{\tan x} &\stackrel{t=\frac{\pi}{2}-x}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln \cot(\frac{\pi}{2} - t)}{\tan(\frac{\pi}{2} - t)} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln \tan t}{\cot t} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 3.12: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left[\left(x^3 - x^2 + \frac{x}{2} \right) e^{\frac{1}{x}} - \sqrt{x^6 + 1} \right]$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left[\left(x^3 - x^2 + \frac{x}{2} \right) e^{\frac{1}{x}} - \sqrt{x^6 + 1} \right] \\ &\stackrel{u=\frac{1}{x}}{=} \lim_{u \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\left(1 - u + \frac{u^2}{2} e^u \right) - \sqrt{1 + u^6}}{u^3} \\ &= \lim_{u \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\frac{u^2 e^u}{2} - \frac{3u^5}{\sqrt{1+u^6}}}{3u^2} = \lim_{u \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\frac{e^u}{2} - \frac{3u^3}{\sqrt{1+u^6}}}{3} \\ &\stackrel{\text{代值}}{=} \frac{1}{6} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 3.13: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} \right)$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{1}{x^2} - \frac{1}{\sin^2 x} \right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^2 x - x^2}{x^2 \sin^2 x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(\sin x - x)(\sin x + x)}{x^4} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x - x}{x^3} \times \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x + x}{x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos x - 1}{3x^2} \times \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos x + 1}{1} \\ &= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{-\frac{1}{2}x^2}{3x^2} \\ &= -\frac{1}{3} \end{aligned}$$



◆ Exercise 3.14: 设 $f(x)$ 在 $x=0$ 的某领域内二阶可导, 且 $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{\sin 3x}{x^3} + \frac{f(x)}{x^2} \right) = 0$.

求 $f(0), f'(0), f''(0), \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) + 3}{x^2}$

✎ Solution 由题意

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{\sin 3x}{x^3} + \frac{f(x)}{x^2} \right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x + xf(x)}{x^3} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x - 3x + 3x + xf(x)}{x^3} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin 3x - 3x}{x^3} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3x + xf(x)}{x^3} \\ &= -\frac{9}{2} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3 + f(x)}{x^2} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3 + f(x)}{x^2} = \frac{9}{2} \implies \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = -3$$

且 $f(x)$ 在 $x=0$ 的某领域内二阶可导, 故

$$f(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f(x) = -3$$

以及

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{3 + f(x)}{x^2} \xrightarrow{\text{洛必达}} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x)}{2x} = \frac{9}{2} \implies f'(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f'(x) = 0$$

由上式

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f'(x)}{2x} \xrightarrow{\text{洛必达}} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f''(x)}{2} = \frac{9}{2} \implies f''(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} f''(x) = 9$$

3.3 泰勒公式

Theorem 3.5 泰勒中值定理

如果函数 $f(x)$ 在点 x_0 的某个领域 $U(x_0)$ 内有 $(n+1)$ 阶导数, 那么对任一 $x \in U(x_0)$, 有

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x - x_0) + \frac{f''(x_0)}{2!}(x - x_0)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(x_0)}{n!}(x - x_0)^n + R_n(x)$$

其中 $R_n(x) = o[(x - x_0)^n]$. 称为皮亚诺形式的余项



Theorem 3.6 泰勒中值定理

如果函数 $f(x)$ 在 x_0 处具有 n 阶导数, 那么存在 x_0 的一个邻域, 对于该邻域内的任一 x , 有

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x - x_0) + \frac{f''(x_0)}{2!}(x - x_0)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(x_0)}{n!}(x - x_0)^n + R_n(x)$$

其中 $R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(\xi)}{(n+1)!}(x - x_0)^{n+1}$, ξ 在 x 与 x_0 之间. $R_n(x)$ 称为拉格朗日形式的余项

Theorem 3.7 泰勒中值定理

如果函数 $f(x)$ 在 x_0 处具有 n 阶导数, 那么存在 x_0 的一个邻域, 对于该邻域内的任一 x , 有

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x - x_0) + \frac{f''(x_0)}{2!}(x - x_0)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(x_0)}{n!}(x - x_0)^n + R_n(x)$$

其中 $R_n(x) = \frac{f^{(n+1)}(x_0 + \theta(x - x_0))}{(n+1)!}(x - x_0)^{n+1}$, $\theta \in (0, 1)$, $R_n(x)$ 称为柯西形式的余项

Theorem 3.8 泰勒中值定理

若函数 $f(x)$ 在点 x_0 的邻域 $U(x_0)$ 内有连续的 $n+1$ 阶导数, 则 $\forall x \in U(x_0)$, 有

$$f(x) = f(x_0) + f'(x_0)(x - x_0) + \frac{f''(x_0)}{2!}(x - x_0)^2 + \cdots + \frac{f^{(n)}(x_0)}{n!}(x - x_0)^n + R_n(x)$$


其中 $R_n(x) = \frac{1}{n!} \int_{x_0}^x f^{(n+1)}(t)(x - t)^n dt$ 称为积分型余项

◆ **Exercise 3.15:** 设 $f(x)$ 在 $[a, b]$ 上具有二阶导数, 且 $f'(a) = f'(b) = 0$

证明: $\exists \xi \in (a, b)$, 使

$$|f''(\xi)| \geq \frac{4}{(b-a)^2} |f(b) - f(a)|$$



 **Solution** 将 $f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right)$ 分别在 a 和点 b 展开成泰勒公式, 并考虑到 $f'(a) = f'(b) = 0$, 有

$$f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) = f(a) + \frac{1}{2}f''(\xi_1)\left(\frac{b-a}{2}\right)^2, \quad a < \xi_1 < \frac{a+b}{2} \quad (3.5)$$

$$f\left(\frac{a+b}{2}\right) = f(b) + \frac{1}{2}f''(\xi_2)\left(\frac{b-a}{2}\right)^2, \quad \frac{a+b}{2} < \xi_2 < b \quad (3.6)$$

由 (3.6) - (3.5), 得

$$f(b) - f(a) + \frac{1}{8}[f''(\xi_2) - f''(\xi_1)](b-a)^2 = 0$$

故

$$\frac{4|f(b) - f(a)|}{(b-a)^2} \leq \frac{1}{2}(|f''(\xi_1)| + |f''(\xi_2)|) \leq f''(\xi)$$

其中 $f''(\xi) = \max\{|f''(\xi_1)|, |f''(\xi_2)|\}$

◆ **Exercise 3.16: 求极限**

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1 + \cos x)^x - 2^x}{\sin^3 x}$$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1 + \cos x)^x - 2^x}{\sin^3 x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2^x \left(\left(\frac{1+\cos x}{2} \right)^x - 1 \right)}{x^3} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} 2^x \cdot \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{x \ln(\frac{1+\cos x}{2})} - 1}{x^3} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(\frac{1+\cos x}{2})}{x^2} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(1 + \frac{\cos x - 1}{2})}{x^2} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{\cos x - 1}{2}}{x^2} = -\frac{1}{4} \end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 3.17: 求极限**

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left(\sqrt[3]{x^3 + 3x^2} - \sqrt[4]{x^4 - 2x^3} \right)$$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left(\sqrt[3]{x^3 + 3x^2} - \sqrt[4]{x^4 - 2x^3} \right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x \left(\sqrt[3]{1 + \frac{3}{x}} - \sqrt[4]{1 - \frac{2}{x}} \right) \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x \left(\left(1 + \frac{1}{3} \times \frac{3}{x} + o\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \right) - \left(1 - \frac{1}{4} \times \frac{2}{x} + o\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \right) \right) \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left(x \times \left(\frac{3}{2x} + o\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \right) \right) \\ &= \frac{3}{2} \end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 3.18: 求极限**

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} \left(\frac{1}{x} - \cot x \right)$$



 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} \left(\frac{1}{x} - \cot x \right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x - x \cos x}{x^2 \sin x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x - x \cos x}{x^3} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\cos x - (\cos x - x \sin x)}{3x^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{3}\end{aligned}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} \left(\frac{1}{x} - \cot x \right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin x - x \cos x}{x^2 \sin x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + o(x^3)) - x(1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + o(x^2))}{x^3} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{1}{3}x^3 + o(x^3)}{x^3} \\ &= \frac{1}{3}\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 3.19: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x^x - x}{\ln x - x + 1}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x^x - x}{\ln x - x + 1} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{x(e^{(x-1)\ln x} - 1)}{\ln x - x + 1} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} x \times \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{e^{(x-1)\ln x} - 1}{\ln x - x + 1} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{e^{(x-1)^2 + o((x-1)^2)} - 1}{-\frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 + o((x-1)^2)} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{(x-1)^2 + o((x-1)^2)}{-\frac{1}{2}(x-1)^2 + o((x-1)^2)} \\ &= -2\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 3.20: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\sqrt{n+1} - 2\sqrt{n} + \sqrt{n-1} \right)$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\sqrt{n+1} - 2\sqrt{n} + \sqrt{n-1} \right) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \left(\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{n}} - 2 + \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{n}} \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \left(\left(1 + \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{n} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \right) - 2 + \left(1 - \frac{1}{2} \times \frac{1}{n} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \right) \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \\ &= 0\end{aligned}$$



◆ Exercise 3.21: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} ((x-1)e^{\frac{x}{2} + \arctan x} - e^{\pi}x)$$



Solution

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} ((x-1)e^{\frac{x}{2} + \arctan x} - e^{\pi}x) \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left((x-1)e^{\frac{\pi}{2} + (\frac{\pi}{2} - \arctan(\frac{1}{x}))} - e^{\pi}x \right) \\ &= e^{\pi} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left((x-1)e^{-\arctan(\frac{1}{x})} - x \right) \\ &= e^{\pi} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \left((x-1) \left(1 - \frac{1}{x} + o\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \right) - x \right) \\ &= -2e^{\pi} \end{aligned}$$

注:

$$\arctan x + \arctan \frac{1}{x} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

◆ Exercise 3.22: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(n^2 \sqrt{\frac{n}{n+1}} - (n^2+1) \sqrt{\frac{n+1}{n+2}} \right)$$



Solution

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(n^2 \sqrt{\frac{n}{n+1}} - (n^2+1) \sqrt{\frac{n+1}{n+2}} \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^3 \sqrt{n+2} - (n^2+1)(n+1)\sqrt{n}}{\sqrt{n(n+1)(n+2)}} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left(n^{\frac{7}{2}} \sqrt{1 + \frac{2}{n}} \right) - \left(n^{\frac{7}{2}} + n^{\frac{5}{2}} + n^{\frac{3}{2}} + \sqrt{n} \right)}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left(n^{\frac{7}{2}} \left(1 + \frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{2n^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \right) \right) - \left(n^{\frac{7}{2}} + n^{\frac{5}{2}} + n^{\frac{3}{2}} + \sqrt{n} \right)}{n^{\frac{3}{2}}} \\ &= -\frac{3}{2} \end{aligned}$$



Note:

$$\sqrt{1+x} = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{8}x^2 + o(x^2)$$

◆ Exercise 3.23: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x^6 \left(\frac{1}{\sin^8 x} - \frac{1}{x^8} \right)$$



 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x^6 \left(\frac{1}{\sin^8 x} - \frac{1}{x^8} \right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^8 - \sin^8 x}{x^2 \sin^8 x} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(x^4 - \sin^4 x)(x^4 + \sin^4 x)}{x^{10}} \\
 &= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^4 - \sin^4 x}{x^6} \\
 &= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(x^2 - \sin^2 x)(x^2 + \sin^2 x)}{x^6} \\
 &= 4 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 - \sin^2 x}{x^4} \\
 &= 4 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(x - \sin x)(x + \sin x)}{x^4} \\
 &= 8 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x - \sin x}{x^3} \\
 &= 8 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \cos x}{3x^2} = \frac{8}{3} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{1}{2}x^2}{x^2} \\
 &= \frac{4}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 3.24: 求极限**

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{\ln x - \sin(x-1)}{\sqrt[3]{2x-x^3}-1}$$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{\ln x - \sin(x-1)}{\sqrt[3]{2x-x^3}-1} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1} \frac{\ln(1+(x-1)) - \sin(x-1)}{\sqrt[3]{1+(2x-x^3-1)}-1} \\
 &\stackrel{t=x-1}{=} \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(1+t) - \sin t}{\sqrt[3]{1+(-t^3-3t^2-t)}-1} \\
 &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{(t - \frac{1}{2}t^2 + o(t^2)) - (t - \frac{1}{6}t^3 + o(t^3))}{-\frac{1}{3}t + o(t)} \\
 &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0} \frac{-\frac{1}{2}t^2 + o(t^2)}{-\frac{1}{3}t + o(t)} = 0
 \end{aligned}$$

 **Note:**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \sin x &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} x^{2n+1} = x - \frac{1}{3!}x^3 + \frac{1}{5!}x^5 + o(x^5), x \in (-\infty, +\infty) \\
 \ln(1+x) &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n+1} x^{n+1} = x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 + o(x^3), x \in (-1, 1] \\
 (1+x)^{\frac{1}{3}} &= 1 + \frac{1}{3}x - \frac{1}{9}x^2 + \frac{5}{81}x^3 - \frac{10}{243}x^4 + o(x^4), x \in (-1, 1)
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 3.25: 求极限**

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^2 x}{\sqrt{1+x \sin x} - \sqrt{\cos x}}$$



 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^2 x}{\sqrt{1+x \sin x} - \sqrt{\cos x}} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^2 x (\sqrt{1+x \sin x} + \sqrt{\cos x})}{(\sqrt{1+x \sin x} - \sqrt{\cos x})(\sqrt{1+x \sin x} + \sqrt{\cos x})} \\
 &= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin^2 x}{1+x \sin x - \cos x} \\
 &= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 + o(x^2)}{1+x(x+o(x)) - (1 - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + o(x^2))} \\
 &= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 + o(x^2)}{\frac{3}{2}x^2 + o(x^2)} = \frac{4}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 3.26: 求极限**

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{x^{(\sin x)^x} - (\sin x)^{x^{\sin x}}}{x^3}$$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{x^{(\sin x)^x} - (\sin x)^{x^{\sin x}}}{x^3} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{e^{(\sin x)^x \ln x} - e^{x^{\sin x} \ln \sin x}}{x^3} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{e^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + o(x^3))^x \ln x} - e^{x^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + o(x^3))} \ln(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3 + o(x^3))}}{x^3} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{e^{x^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)} \ln(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)}}{x} \times \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{e^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3) \ln x - x^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)} \ln(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)} - 1}{x^2} \\
 &= 1 \times \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3) \ln x - x^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)} \ln(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)}{x^2} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\left[(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)^x - x^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)} \right] \ln x}{x^2} - \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{x^{(x - \frac{1}{6}x^3)} (-\frac{1}{6}x^2)}{x^2} \\
 &= 0 - \left(-\frac{1}{6} \right) = \frac{1}{6}
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 3.27: 求极限**

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^x - \sin^x x}{x^2 \arctan x}$$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^x - \sin^x x}{x^2 \arctan x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^x - \sin^x x}{x^3} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^x (1 - e^{x \ln \sin x - x \ln x})}{x^3} \\
 &= - \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} x^x \times \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln \frac{\sin x}{x}}{x^2} \\
 &= - \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{\sin x - x}{x}}{x^2} \\
 &= \frac{1}{6}
 \end{aligned}$$



◆ Exercise 3.28: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{1}{\arctan^2 x} - \frac{1}{x^2} \right)$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{1}{\arctan^2 x} - \frac{1}{x^2} \right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 - \arctan^2 x}{x^2 \arctan^2 x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(x - \arctan x)(x + \arctan x)}{x^4} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x - \arctan x}{x^3} \times \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x + \arctan x}{x} \\ &= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1 - \frac{1}{x^2+1}}{3x^2} = 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{x^2}{x^2+1}}{3x^2} \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 3.29: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{1}{\arctan^2 x} - \frac{1}{x^2} \right)$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(\frac{1}{\arctan^2 x} - \frac{1}{x^2} \right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 - \arctan^2 x}{x^2 \arctan^2 x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(x - \arctan x)(x + \arctan x)}{x^4} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x - \arctan x}{x^3} \times \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x + \arctan x}{x} \\ &= 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x - (x - \frac{1}{3}x^3 + o(x^3))}{x^3} \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 3.30: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} - e}{x}$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} - e}{x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln(1+x)} - e}{x} \\ &= e \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln(1+x) - 1} - 1}{x} \\ &= e \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{\frac{\ln(1+x) - x}{x}} - 1}{x} = e \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(1+x) - x}{x^2} \\ &= e \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{1}{1+x} - 1}{2x} = -\frac{e}{2} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{1+x} \\ &= -\frac{e}{2} \end{aligned}$$



◆ Exercise 3.31: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} - e}{x}$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} - e}{x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln(1+x)} - e}{x} \\ &= e \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln(1+x) - 1} - 1}{x} \\ &= e \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{\frac{\ln(1+x) - x}{x}} - 1}{x} = e \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln(1+x) - x}{x^2} \\ &= e \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + o(x^2)) - x}{x^2} \\ &= -\frac{e}{2} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 3.32: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{x^{x+1}}{(1+x)^x} - \frac{x}{e} \right)$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{x^{x+1}}{(1+x)^x} - \frac{x}{e} \right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{x}{(1+\frac{1}{x})^x} - \frac{x}{e} \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{e} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x \left[\frac{1}{\exp \left(x \ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{x} \right) - 1 \right)} - 1 \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{e} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x \left[\exp \left(1 - x \left(\frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{2x^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{x^2}\right) \right) \right) - 1 \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{e} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} x \left[\exp \left(\frac{1}{2x} + o\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \right) - 1 \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2e} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 3.33: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} - (1+2x)^{\frac{1}{2x}}}{\sin x}$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} - (1+2x)^{\frac{1}{2x}}}{\sin x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}} \left(1 - \exp \left(\frac{1}{2x} \ln(1+2x) - \frac{1}{x} \ln(1+x) \right) \right)}{x} \\ &= -e \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{1}{2x} \ln(1+2x) - \frac{1}{x} \ln(1+x)}{x} \\ &= -e \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{1}{2x} (2x - 2x^2 + o(x^2)) - \frac{1}{x} (x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + o(x^2))}{x} \\ &= -e \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{3}{2}x + o(x)}{x} \\ &= \frac{1}{2}e \end{aligned}$$



◆ Exercise 3.34: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} n \left(e^2 - \left(1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)^{2n} \right)$$



Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} n \left(e^2 - \left(1 + \frac{1}{n} \right)^{2n} \right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} n \left(e^2 - e^{2n \ln(1 + \frac{1}{n})} \right) \\ &= e^2 \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} n \left(1 - e^{2n \ln(1 + \frac{1}{n}) - 2} \right) \\ &= e^2 \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} n \left(2 - 2n \ln \left(1 + \frac{1}{n} \right) \right) \\ &= e^2 \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} n \left(2 - 2n \left(\frac{1}{n} - \frac{1}{2n^2} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^2}\right) \right) \right) \\ &= e^2 \lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} n \left(\frac{1}{n} + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \right) \\ &= e^2 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 3.35: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}}} - (1+x)^{\frac{e}{x}}}{x^2}$$



Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{x} \ln(1+x) &= \frac{1}{x} \left(x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 + o(x^3) \right) = 1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{3}x^2 + o(x^2) \\ \frac{e}{x} \ln(1+x) &= e - \frac{e}{2}x + \frac{e}{3}x^2 + o(x^2) \\ e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln(1+x)} &= e^{1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{3}x^2 + o(x^2)} = e \cdot e^{-\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{3}x^2 + o(x^2)} \\ e^{-\frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{3}x^2 + o(x^2)} &= 1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{3}x^2 + o(x^2) + \frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{1}{2}x + o(x) \right)^2 = 1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{11}{24}x^2 + o(x^2) \\ \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{(1+x)^{\frac{1}{x}}} - (1+x)^{\frac{e}{x}}}{x^2} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(1+x)^{\frac{e}{x}} \left(e^{e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln(1+x)} - \frac{e}{x} \ln(1+x)} - 1 \right)}{x^2} \\ &= e^e \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln(1+x)} - \frac{e}{x} \ln(1+x)}{x^2} \\ &= e^{e+1} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\left(1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{11}{24}x^2 + o(x^2) \right) - \left(1 - \frac{1}{2}x + \frac{1}{3}x^2 + o(x^2) \right)}{x^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{8} e^{e+1} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 3.36: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\left(\tan \left(\frac{\pi}{4} + x \right) \right)^{\frac{1}{x}} - e^2}{x^2}$$



Solution

$$\begin{cases} \tan x = x + \frac{1}{3}x^3 + o(x^3) \\ \frac{1}{1-x} = 1 + x + x^2 + x^3 + o(x^3) \end{cases} \implies \frac{2 \tan x}{1 - \tan x} = 2x + 2x^2 + \frac{8}{3}x^3 + o(x^3)$$



又因为

$$\ln(1+x) = x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 + \frac{1}{3}x^3 + o(x^3)$$

所以

$$\Rightarrow \ln\left(1 + \frac{2\tan x}{1 - \tan x}\right) = 2x + \frac{4}{3}x^3 + o(x^3)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{(\tan(\frac{\pi}{4} + x))^{\frac{1}{x}} - e^2}{x^2} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln(\frac{1+\tan x}{1-\tan x})} - e^2}{x^2} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^2 \left(e^{\frac{1}{x} \ln(1 + \frac{2\tan x}{1-\tan x}) - 2} - 1 \right)}{x^2} \\ &= e^2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{\frac{1}{x} (2x + \frac{4}{3}x^3 + o(x^3)) - 2} - 1}{x^2} = e^2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{e^{\frac{4}{3}x^2 + o(x^2)} - 1}{x^2} \\ &= e^2 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{4}{3}x^2 + o(x^2)}{x^2} = \frac{4e^2}{3} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 3.37: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x^{\frac{3}{2}} (\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{x-1} - 2\sqrt{x})$$



Solution

$$\begin{aligned} &\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x^{\frac{3}{2}} (\sqrt{x+1} + \sqrt{x-1} - 2\sqrt{x}) \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x^2 \left(\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{x}} + \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{x}} - 2 \right) \\ &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\sqrt{1+t} + \sqrt{1-t} - 2}{t^2} \\ &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{(1 + \frac{1}{2}t - \frac{1}{8}t^2 + o(t^2)) + (1 - \frac{1}{2}t - \frac{1}{8}t^2 + o(t^2)) - 2}{t^2} \\ &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{-\frac{1}{4}t^2 + o(t^2)}{t^2} = -\frac{1}{4} \end{aligned}$$



Note:

$$\sqrt{1+x} = 1 + \frac{1}{2}x - \frac{1}{8}x^2 + o(x^2)$$

◆ Exercise 3.38: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \tan x - \sin \sin x}{\tan x - \sin x}$$



Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan(\tan x) - \sin(\sin x)}{\tan x - \sin x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan(\tan x) - \sin(\tan x)}{\tan x - \sin x} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sin(\tan x) - \sin(\sin x)}{\tan x - \sin x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{1}{2} \tan^3 x + o(\tan^3 x)}{\frac{1}{2}x^3 + o(x^3)} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{2 \cos \frac{\tan x + \sin x}{2} \sin \frac{\tan x - \sin x}{2}}{\tan x - \sin x} \\ &= 1 + 1 = 2 \end{aligned}$$



 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \tan x - \sin \sin x}{\tan x - \sin x} &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \tan x - \tan \sin x + \tan \sin x - \sin \sin x}{\tan x - \sin x} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \tan x - \tan \sin x}{\tan x - \sin x} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \sin x - \sin \sin x}{\tan x - \sin x} \\
 &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \tan x - \tan \sin x}{\tan x - \sin x} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\tan \sin x (1 - \cos \sin x)}{\tan x (1 - \cos x)} \\
 &= \underset{\varepsilon \in (\sin x, \tan x)}{(\tan \varepsilon)'} + \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x \times \frac{1}{2}x^2}{x \times \frac{1}{2}x^2} = \frac{1}{\cos^2 \varepsilon} + 1 = 1 + 1 = 2
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 3.39: 求极限

 Solution

3.4 函数的单调性与曲线的凹凸性

3.4.1 曲线的凹凸性与拐点

Definition 3.1

设函数 f 在区间 I 上定义. 若对每一对点 $x_1, x_2 \in I, x_1 \neq x_2$ 和每个 $\lambda \in (0, 1)$ 成立不等式

$$f(\lambda x_1 + (1 - \lambda)x_2) \geq \lambda f(x_1) + (1 - \lambda)f(x_2) \quad (3.7)$$

则称 f 为区间 I 上的下凹函数

Theorem 3.9

如 f 为区间 I 上的二阶可微下凸函数, 则对任何 $x_1, x_2, \dots, x_n \in I$ 与满足条件 $\lambda_1 + \lambda_2 + \dots + \lambda_n = 1$ 的 n 个正数 $\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n$ 成立不等式

$$\lambda_1 f(x_1) + \lambda_2 f(x_2) + \dots + \lambda_n f(x_n) \geq f(\lambda_1 x_1 + \lambda_2 x_2 + \dots + \lambda_n x_n)$$

又若 f 严格下凸, 则上述不等式成立等号的充分必要条件是

$$x_1 = x_2 = \dots = x_n$$



3.5 函数的极值与最大值最小值

◆ Exercise 3.40: 求

$$\sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^{n-k} \binom{n}{k} k^{n+1}$$

✎ Solution 设

$$f(x) = x^{n+1} - x(x-1)(x-2)\cdots(x-n)$$

由插值公式我们有

$$f(x) = \sum_{k=0}^n \left(\prod_{j \neq k} \frac{(x-j)}{(k-j)} \right) f(k)$$

比较两边 x^n 系数:

$$1 + 2 + \cdots + n = \sum_{k=0}^n \left(\prod_{j \neq k} \frac{k^{n+1}}{k-j} \right)$$

化简得

$$\sum_{k=0}^n (-1)^{n-k} \binom{n}{k} k^{n+1} = \frac{n(n+1)!}{2}$$

3.6 渐近线

Definition 3.2 水平渐近线

曲线 $y = f(x)$ 上点 $(x, f(x))$ 与直线 $y = c$ 的距离为 $|f(x) - c|$, 当 $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} f(x) = c$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow -\infty} f(x) = c$, $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} f(x) = c$ 三种情况之一成立, 直线 $y = c$ 为曲线 $y = f(x)$ 的水平渐近线



Note: 一条曲线最多两条水平渐近线

Definition 3.3 铅直渐近线

若 $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0} f(x) = \infty$ (或 $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^-} f(x) = \infty$ 或 $\lim_{x \rightarrow x_0^+} f(x) = \infty$), 则直线 $x = x_0$ 为曲线 $y = f(x)$ 的铅直渐近线



Note: 当 $x = c$ 为函数 $f(x)$ 的无穷间断点时, $x = x_0$ 为曲线 $y = f(x)$ 的铅直渐近线



Definition 3.4 斜渐近线

若 $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{f(x)}{x} = k \neq 0$ 且 $\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} [f(x) - kx] = b$, 则直线 $y = kx + b$ 为曲线 $y = f(x)$ 的斜渐近线



Note: 有时需要分 $x \rightarrow -\infty$ 或 $x \rightarrow +\infty$ 加以讨论. 一条曲线最多两条斜渐近线

Definition 3.5 极坐标渐近线

对于以极坐标表示的曲线 $r = f(\theta)$, 其渐近线为 $r \sin(\theta_0 - \theta) = p$, 其中 $\lim_{\theta \rightarrow \theta_0} f(\theta) = \infty, \lim_{\theta \rightarrow \theta_0} r(\theta_0 - \theta)$.

3.7 曲率

3.8 方程的近似解

3.9 不等式

◆ **Exercise 3.41:** 设 $x > 0$, 证明 $\sqrt{x+1} - \sqrt{x} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x+\theta(x)}}$, 其中 $\frac{1}{4} < \theta(x) < \frac{1}{2}$



Solution(by 蓝兔兔): 由题易得

$$\begin{aligned}\theta(x) &= \frac{1}{4(\sqrt{1+x} - \sqrt{x})^2} - x \\ &= \frac{1}{4} (2\sqrt{x^2+x} - 2x + 1)\end{aligned}$$

令 $g(x) = 2\sqrt{x^2+x} - 2x + 1$, 则有 $g(0) = 1$ 因为

$$g'(x) = \frac{2x+1}{\sqrt{x^2+x}} - 2 = \frac{(\sqrt{1+x} - \sqrt{x})^2}{\sqrt{x^2+x}} \geq 0$$

由此可知 $g(x) \uparrow$

又 $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g(x) = g(0) = 1$ 以及 $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} g(x) = 1 + 2 \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} (\sqrt{x^2+x} - x) = 2$

所以 $\theta(x) = \frac{1}{4}g(x) \in \left(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{2}\right)$



Solution(by Hilbert): 由题

$$\sqrt{x+1} - \sqrt{x} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{x}} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x+\theta(x)}} \iff \sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{x} = 2\sqrt{x+\theta(x)}$$



故

$$\begin{aligned}\theta(x) &= \left(\frac{\sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{x}}{2} \right)^2 - x = \left(\frac{\sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{x}}{2} \right)^2 - (\sqrt{x})^2 \\&= \frac{3\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x}}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{1+x} - \sqrt{x}}{2} \\&= \frac{\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x} + 2\sqrt{x}}{4(\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x})} \\&= \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{1+x}} \\&= \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{1}{1 + \sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{x}}}\end{aligned}$$

显然 $\theta(x) \uparrow$, 且 $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \theta(x) = \frac{1}{4}$ 以及 $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \theta(x) = \frac{1}{2}$

故 $\theta(x) \in \left(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{2} \right)$



第4章 不定积分



4.1 不定积分的概念与性质

表 4.1: 部分初等函数积分表

$$\begin{aligned}\int \sec x \, dx &= \ln |\sec x + \tan x| + C & \int \csc x \, dx &= \ln |\csc x - \cot x| + C \\ \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{a^2 - x^2}} &= \arcsin \frac{x}{a} + C & \int \frac{dx}{x^2 + a^2} &= \frac{1}{a} \arctan \frac{x}{a} + C \\ \int \frac{dx}{x^2 - a^2} &= \frac{1}{2a} \ln \left| \frac{x-a}{x+a} \right| + C & \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2}} &= \ln |x + \sqrt{x^2 \pm a^2}| + C\end{aligned}$$

4.2 不定积分的计算

◆ Exercise 4.1: 求不定积分

$$\int e^{x \sin + \cos x} \left(\frac{x^4 \cos^3 x - x \sin x + \cos x}{x^2 \cos^2 x} \right) dx$$

✎ Solution 注意到

$$\frac{d}{dx}(e^{x \sin + \cos x}) = x \cos x e^{x \sin + \cos x}$$

以及

$$\int \frac{\cos x - x \sin x}{x^2 \cos^2 x} dx = -\frac{1}{x \cos x}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned}I &= \int e^{x \sin + \cos x} \left(\frac{x^4 \cos^3 x - x \sin x + \cos x}{x^2 \cos^2 x} \right) dx \\ &= \int e^{x \sin + \cos x} x^2 \cos x \, dx + \int e^{x \sin + \cos x} \left(\frac{\cos x - x \sin x}{x^2 \cos^2 x} \right) dx \\ &= \int x \, d(e^{x \sin + \cos x}) + \int e^{x \sin + \cos x} d\left(-\frac{1}{x \cos x}\right) \\ &= x e^{x \sin + \cos x} - \int e^{x \sin + \cos x} dx \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{x \cos x} e^{x \sin + \cos x} + \int \frac{1}{x \cos x} x \cos x e^{x \sin + \cos x} dx \\ &= x e^{x \sin + \cos x} - \frac{e^{x \sin + \cos x}}{x \cos x} + C\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.2: 求不定积分

$$I = \int \frac{f'(x) + f(x)g'(x)}{f(x)[c + f(x)e^{g(x)}]} dx$$

✎ Solution 注意到

$$(c + f(x)e^{g(x)})' = e^{g(x)} [f'(x) + f(x)g'(x)]$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int \frac{e^{g(x)} [f'(x) + f(x)g'(x)]}{f(x)e^{g(x)} [c + f(x)e^{g(x)}]} dx \\ &= \int \frac{d[c + f(x)e^{g(x)}]}{f(x)e^{g(x)} [c + f(x)e^{g(x)}]} \\ &= \frac{1}{c} \int \left[\frac{1}{f(x)e^{g(x)}} - \frac{1}{c + f(x)e^{g(x)}} \right] d[c + f(x)e^{g(x)}] \\ &= \frac{1}{c} \left\{ \int \frac{d[c + f(x)e^{g(x)}]}{f(x)e^{g(x)}} - \int \frac{d[c + f(x)e^{g(x)}]}{c + f(x)e^{g(x)}} \right\} \\ &= \frac{1}{c} [\ln |f(x)e^{g(x)}| - \ln |c + f(x)e^{g(x)}|] + C \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.3: 求不定积分

$$\int \left(\frac{\arctan x}{x - \arctan x} \right)^2 dx$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \left(\frac{\arctan x}{x - \arctan x} \right)^2 dx &\stackrel{t=\arctan x}{=} \int \frac{t^2 \sec^2 t}{(\tan t - t)^2} dt \\ &= \int \frac{t^2}{(\sin t - t \cos t)^2} dt = \int \frac{t}{\sin t} d \left(\frac{1}{\sin t - t \cos t} \right) \\ &= \frac{t}{\sin t (\sin t - t \cos t)} - \int \frac{1}{\sin t - t \cos t} \times \frac{\sin t - t \cos t}{\sin^2 t} dt \\ &= \frac{t}{\sin t (\sin t - t \cos t)} + \cot t + C \\ &= \frac{x \arctan x}{x - \arctan x} + C \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.4: 求不定积分

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt{(x-a)(b-x)}} &= 2 \int \frac{d\sqrt{x-a}}{\sqrt{b-x}} \\ &= 2 \int \frac{d\sqrt{x-a}}{\sqrt{(b-a) - (\sqrt{x-a})^2}} \\ &= 2 \arcsin \sqrt{\frac{x-a}{b-a}} + C \end{aligned}$$



◆ Exercise 4.5: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x} dx$$

✎ Solution 注意到

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x} &= \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin^4 x(1 - \cos^2 x) + \cos^4 x(1 - \sin^2 x)} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x - \sin^4 x \cos^2 x - \cos^4 x \sin^2 x} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x(\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x)} \\ &= \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x} \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{\sin^6 x + \cos^6 x} dx &= \int \frac{\sin^2 x + \cos^2 x}{\sin^4 x + \cos^4 x - \sin^2 x \cos^2 x} dx \\ &= \int \frac{\tan^2 x + 1}{\tan^4 x - \tan^2 x + 1} d(\tan x) \\ &\stackrel{t=\tan x}{=} \int \frac{t^2 + 1}{t^4 - t^2 + 1} dt \\ &= \int \frac{1}{\left(t - \frac{1}{t}\right)^2 + 1} d\left(t - \frac{1}{t}\right) \\ &= \arctan\left(t - \frac{1}{t}\right) + C \\ &= -\arctan(2 \cot x) + C \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.6: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{(x^2 + x + 1)^2} dx$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{(x^2 + x + 1)^2} dx &= \frac{4}{3} \int \frac{\overbrace{3/4 + (x + 1/2)^2}^{x^2 + x + 1} - (x + 1/2)^2}{(x^2 + x + 1)^2} dx \\ &= \frac{4}{3} \int \frac{1}{\left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4}} dx + \frac{2}{3} \int \left(x + \frac{1}{2}\right) d\left(\frac{1}{x^2 + x + 1}\right) \\ &= \frac{8}{3\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{2x + 1}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{2}{3} \frac{x + \frac{1}{2}}{x^2 + x + 1} - \frac{2}{3} \int \frac{1}{x^2 + x + 1} dx \\ &= \frac{4}{3\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{2x + 1}{\sqrt{3}} + \frac{1}{3} \frac{2x + 1}{x^2 + x + 1} + C \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.7: 求不定积分

$$I = \int \frac{16x + 11}{(x^2 + 2x + 2)^2} dx$$



 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= 8 \int \frac{2x+2}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} dx - \int \frac{5}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} dx \\
 &= 8 \int \frac{1}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} d(x^2+2x+2) - 5 \int \frac{1}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} dx \\
 &= -\frac{8}{x^2+2x+2} - 5 \int \frac{1+(x+1)^2 - (x+1)^2}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} dx \\
 &= -\frac{8}{x^2+2x+2} - 5 \int \frac{1}{(x+1)^2+1} d(x+1) - \frac{5}{2} \int (x+1) d\left(\frac{1}{x^2+2x+2}\right) \\
 &= -\frac{8}{x^2+2x+2} - 5 \arctan(x+1) - \frac{5x+5}{2(x^2+2x+2)} + \frac{5}{2} \int \frac{1}{(x+1)^2+1} d(x+1) \\
 &= -\frac{5x+21}{2(x^2+2x+2)} - \frac{5}{2} \arctan(x+1) + C
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.8: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{16x+11}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{16x+11}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} dx &= 8 \int \frac{2x+2}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} dx - \int \frac{5}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} dx \\
 &= 8 \int \frac{1}{(x^2+2x+2)^2} d(x^2+2x+2) - 5 \underbrace{\int \frac{1}{((x+1)^2+1)^2} dx}_{x+1=\tan t} \\
 &= -\frac{8}{x^2+2x+2} - 5 \int \frac{\sec^2 t}{(\tan^2 t + 1)^2} dt \\
 &= -\frac{8}{x^2+2x+2} - 5 \int \cos^2 t dt \\
 &= -\frac{8}{x^2+2x+2} - 5 \int \frac{1+\cos 2t}{2} dt \\
 &= -\frac{8}{x^2+2x+2} - \frac{5}{2} \int dt - \frac{5}{4} \int \cos 2t d(2t) \\
 &= -\frac{8}{x^2+2x+2} - \frac{5}{2} t - \frac{5}{4} \sin 2t + C \\
 &= -\frac{5x+21}{2(x^2+2x+2)} - \frac{5}{2} \arctan(x+1) + C
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.9: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{x+\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx$$



 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{1}{x + \sqrt{1-x^2}} dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1 + \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} + 1 - \frac{x}{\sqrt{1-x^2}}}{x + \sqrt{1-x^2}} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx + \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{x + \sqrt{1-x^2}} d(x + \sqrt{1-x^2}) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \arcsin x + \frac{1}{2} \ln |x + \sqrt{1-x^2}| + C\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.10: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{\sin x - x \cos x}{x(x - \sin x)} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{\sin x - x \cos x}{x(x - \sin x)} dx &= \int \frac{-(x - \sin x) + (x - x \cos x)}{x(x - \sin x)} dx \\ &= \int \frac{-1}{x} dx + \int \frac{1 - \cos x}{x - \sin x} dx \\ &= \ln \left| \frac{x - \sin x}{x} \right| + C\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.11: 求不定积分

$$\int \sqrt{\tan x} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\int \sqrt{\tan x} dx &\stackrel{\sqrt{\tan x}=t}{=} 2 \int \frac{t^2}{1+t^4} dt = \int \frac{1+t^2}{1+t^4} dt - \int \frac{1-t^2}{1+t^4} dt \\ &= \int \frac{1}{(t-\frac{1}{t})^2+2} d\left(t-\frac{1}{t}\right) - \int \frac{1}{(t+\frac{1}{t})^2-2} d\left(t+\frac{1}{t}\right) \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \arctan \left(\frac{t^2-1}{\sqrt{2}t} \right) + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \ln \left| \frac{t^2+\sqrt{2}t+1}{t^2-\sqrt{2}t+1} \right| + c \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2}}{2} \arctan \left(\frac{\tan x - 1}{2\sqrt{\tan x}} \right) + \frac{\sqrt{2}}{4} \ln \left| \frac{\tan x + \sqrt{2\tan x} + 1}{\tan x - \sqrt{2\tan x} + 1} \right| + c\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.12: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1+x+x^2}} dx$$



 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{x^2}{\sqrt{1+x+x^2}} dx & \stackrel{x+\frac{1}{2}=\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2}\tan t}{=} \int \left(\frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \tan t - \frac{1}{2} \right)^2 \sec t dt \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \int \tan^2 t \sec t dt - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \int \tan t \sec t dt + \frac{1}{4} \int \sec t dt \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \int \sec t (\sec^2 t - 1) dt - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sec t + \frac{1}{4} \ln |\sec t + \tan t| \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \int \sec^3 t dt - \frac{3}{4} \int \sec t dt - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sec t + \frac{1}{4} \ln |\sec t + \tan t| \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \sec t \tan t - \frac{3}{4} \int \tan^2 t \sec t dt - \frac{3}{4} \int \sec t dt - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sec t + \frac{1}{4} \ln |\sec t + \tan t| \\
 &= \frac{3}{8} \sec t \tan t - \frac{\sqrt{3}}{2} \sec t - \frac{1}{8} \ln |\sec t + \tan t| + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} (2x-3) \sqrt{x^2+x+1} - \frac{1}{8} \ln |2\sqrt{x^2+x+1}+2x+1| + C
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 4.13:** 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{1+x^4} dx$$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int \frac{1}{1+x^4} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{x^2+1}{1+x^4} dx - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{x^2-1}{1+x^4} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\left(x-\frac{1}{x}\right)^2+2} d\left(x-\frac{1}{x}\right) - \frac{1}{2} \int \frac{1}{\left(x+\frac{1}{x}\right)^2-2} d\left(x+\frac{1}{x}\right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \arctan \frac{x^2-1}{\sqrt{2}} + \frac{1}{4\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \frac{x^2+\sqrt{2}x+1}{x^2-\sqrt{2}x+1} \right| + C
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 4.14:** 求不定积分

$$\int \sin x \sin 2x \sin 3x dx$$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \sin x \sin 2x \sin 3x dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int (\cos x - \cos 3x) \sin 3x dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int \cos x \sin 3x dx - \frac{1}{2} \int \cos 3x \sin 3x dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \int (\sin 2x + \sin 4x) dx - \frac{1}{4} \int \sin 6x dx \\
 &= -\frac{1}{8} \cos 2x - \frac{1}{16} \cos 4x + \frac{1}{24} \cos 6x + C
 \end{aligned}$$

 **Note:**

$$\sin \alpha \cos \beta = \frac{1}{2} [\sin(\alpha + \beta) + \sin(\alpha - \beta)]$$



◆ Exercise 4.15: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{dx}{(9x+7)\sqrt{x-2}}$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{(9x+7)\sqrt{x-2}} &= \int \frac{dx}{((9+\sqrt{x-2})^2)\sqrt{x-2}} \\ &= \int \frac{2d(\sqrt{x-2})}{9+(\sqrt{x-2})^2} \\ &= \frac{2}{3} \arctan \frac{\sqrt{x-2}}{3} + c \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.16: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{(1+x)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}} dx$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{(1+x)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}} dx &= \int \frac{1}{(1+x)\sqrt{(1+x)^2-(x+1)+1}} dx \\ &= \int \frac{dx}{(1+x)^2 \sqrt{1-\frac{1}{1+x}+\frac{1}{(1+x)^2}}} \\ &= - \int \frac{d\left(\frac{1}{1+x}\right)}{\sqrt{1-\frac{1}{1+x}+\frac{1}{(1+x)^2}}} \\ &= - \int \frac{d\left(\frac{1}{1+x}-\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{1}{1+x}-\frac{1}{2}\right)^2+\frac{3}{4}}} \\ &= \ln(1+x) - \ln(2\sqrt{x^2+x+1}-x+1) + C \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.17: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{2^x \times 3^x}{9^x - 4^x} dx$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{2^x \times 3^x}{9^x - 4^x} dx &= \int \frac{\frac{2^x}{3^x}}{1 - \left(\frac{2^x}{3^x}\right)^2} dx \stackrel{d\left(\frac{2^x}{3^x}\right) = \frac{2^x}{3^x} \ln \frac{2}{3} dx}{\ln \frac{2}{3}} \frac{1}{\ln \frac{2}{3}} \int \frac{1}{1 - \left(\frac{2^x}{3^x}\right)^2} d\left(\frac{2^x}{3^x}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\ln \frac{2}{3}} \int \frac{1}{\left(1 - \frac{2^x}{3^x}\right)\left(1 + \frac{2^x}{3^x}\right)} d\left(\frac{2^x}{3^x}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2 \ln \frac{2}{3}} \left[\int \frac{1}{1 - \frac{2^x}{3^x}} d\left(\frac{2^x}{3^x}\right) - \int \frac{1}{1 + \frac{2^x}{3^x}} d\left(\frac{2^x}{3^x}\right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2 \ln \frac{2}{3}} \left(\ln \left| 1 - \frac{2^x}{3^x} \right| - \ln \left| 1 + \frac{2^x}{3^x} \right| \right) + c \\ &= \frac{1}{2 \ln \frac{2}{3}} \ln \left| \frac{1 - \frac{2^x}{3^x}}{1 + \frac{2^x}{3^x}} \right| + c = \frac{1}{2 \ln \frac{2}{3}} \ln \left| \frac{3^x - 2^x}{3^x + 2^x} \right| + c \end{aligned}$$



◆ Exercise 4.18: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{x^2}{(x \cos x - \sin x)(x \sin x + \cos x)} dx$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int \frac{x^2}{(x \cos x - \sin x)(x \sin x + \cos x)} dx \\ &= \int \frac{x \cos x}{x \sin x + \cos x} dx + \int \frac{x \sin x}{x \cos x - \sin x} dx \\ &= \int \frac{1}{x \sin x + \cos x} d(x \sin x + \cos x) - \int \frac{1}{x \cos x - \sin x} d(x \cos x - \sin x) \\ &= \ln \left| \frac{x \sin x + \cos x}{x \cos x - \sin x} \right| + C \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.19: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{dx}{\sqrt[3]{(x+1)^2(x-1)^4}}$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{\sqrt[3]{(x+1)^2(x-1)^4}} &= \int \frac{\sqrt[3]{x+1}}{\sqrt[3]{(x+1)^3(x-1)^4}} dx = \int \frac{1}{x^2-1} \sqrt[3]{\frac{x+1}{x-1}} dx \\ &\stackrel{x=\frac{u^3+1}{u^3-1}}{\substack{\frac{\sqrt[3]{\frac{x+1}{x-1}}}{\frac{u^3+1}{u^3-1}}}} \int \frac{u}{\left(\frac{u^3+1}{u^3-1}\right)^2 - 1} \cdot \frac{-6u^2}{(u^3-1)^2} du \\ &= -\frac{3}{2} \int du = -\frac{3}{2}u + C \\ &= -\frac{3}{2} \sqrt[3]{\frac{x+1}{x-1}} + C \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.20: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{1}{\sin x + \cos x} dx$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{\sin x + \cos x} dx &= \int \frac{\cos x - \sin x}{\cos^2 x - \sin^2 x} dx \\ &= \int \frac{1}{1 - 2\sin^2 x} d(\sin x) + \int \frac{1}{2\cos^2 x - 1} d(\cos x) \\ &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{1}{2\sin^2 x - 1} d(\sqrt{2}\sin x) + \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{1}{2\cos^2 x - 1} d(\sqrt{2}\cos x) \\ &= -\frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{2}\sin x - 1}{\sqrt{2}\sin x + 1} \right| + \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \frac{\sqrt{2}\cos x - 1}{\sqrt{2}\cos x + 1} \right| + C \end{aligned}$$



 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{1}{\sin x + \cos x} dx &= \int \frac{1}{\cos^2(\frac{1}{2}x) - \sin^2(\frac{1}{2}x) + 2\cos(\frac{1}{2}x)\sin(\frac{1}{2}x)} dx \\ &= 2 \int \frac{1}{-(\tan(\frac{1}{2}x) - 1)^2 + 2} d(\tan(\frac{1}{2}x) - 1) \\ &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \frac{\tan(\frac{1}{2}x) - 1 - \sqrt{2}}{\tan(\frac{1}{2}x) - 1 + \sqrt{2}} \right| + C\end{aligned}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{1}{\sin x + \cos x} dx &= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{2} \sin(x + \frac{\pi}{4})} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \int \frac{1}{\sin(x + \frac{\pi}{4})} d(x + \frac{\pi}{4}) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \tan\left(\frac{x + \frac{\pi}{4}}{2}\right) \right| + C \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2}} \ln \left| \csc\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) - \cot\left(x + \frac{\pi}{4}\right) \right| + C\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.21: 求不定积分


$$\int \left(1 + x - \frac{1}{x}\right) e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}I &= \int \left(1 + x - \frac{1}{x}\right) e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} dx \\ &= \int e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} dx + \int x \left(1 - \frac{1}{x^2}\right) e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} dx \\ &= x e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} - \int x \left(1 - \frac{1}{x^2}\right) e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} dx + \int x \left(1 - \frac{1}{x^2}\right) e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} dx \\ &= x e^{x + \frac{1}{x}} + C\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.22: 设 $y(x - y)^2 = x$, 求积分

$$\int \frac{1}{x - 3y} dx$$

 Solution 令 $y = tx$ 则 $x = \frac{1}{\sqrt{t(1-t)^2}}$, $y = \frac{t}{\sqrt{t(1-t)^2}}$
当 $t \geq 1$ 时 $x = \frac{1}{(1-t)\sqrt{t}}$, $y = \frac{t}{(1-t)\sqrt{t}}$ $dx = \frac{3t-1}{2(t-1)^2 t^{\frac{3}{2}}} dt$




那么

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int \frac{1}{x-3y} dx \\
 &= \int \frac{1}{2t(1-t)} dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left(\int \frac{1}{t} dt + \int \frac{1}{1-t} dt \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{y}{y-x} \right| + C
 \end{aligned}$$

当 $t < 1$ 时 $x = \frac{1}{(t-1)\sqrt{t}}, y = \frac{t}{(t-1)\sqrt{t}} dx = \frac{1-3t}{2(t-1)^2 t^{\frac{3}{2}}} dt$

那么

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int \frac{1}{x-3y} dx \\
 &= \int \frac{1}{2t(t-1)} dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \left(\int \frac{1}{t} dt + \int \frac{1}{t-1} dt \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln \left| \frac{y}{x-y} \right| + C
 \end{aligned}$$

 **Solution** 令 $\begin{cases} x-y=u \\ \frac{x}{y}=v \end{cases}$ 即 $u^2=v$ 解得 $\begin{cases} x=\frac{uv}{v-1}=\frac{u^3}{u^2-1} \\ y=\frac{u}{v-1}=\frac{u}{u^2-1} \end{cases}, dx = \frac{u^4-3u^2}{(u^2-1)^2} du$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int \frac{1}{x-3y} dx \\
 &= \int \frac{u}{u^2-1} du \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln |u^2-1| + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln |(x-y)^2-1| + C
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.23: 求不定积分


 **Solution**

4.3 非初等表达

◆ Exercise 4.24: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{\arctan x}{x} dx$$



 **Solution** 设 $f(x) = \arctan x$ 则

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2} = \frac{1}{(1-ix)(1+ix)} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{1}{1-ix} + \frac{1}{1+ix} \right)$$

利用幂级数展开 $f'(x)$, 首先我们知道 $\frac{1}{1-x} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} x^n, x \in (-1, 1)$

因此

$$f'(x) = \frac{1}{(1-ix)(1+ix)} = \frac{1}{2} \left(\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (ix)^n + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-ix)^n \right)$$

对两边积分有:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^x f'(x) dx &= \int_0^x \frac{1}{2} \left(\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (ix)^n + \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-ix)^n \right) dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(ix)^{n+1}}{n+1} + \frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-ix)^{n+1}}{n+1} \\ &= -\frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(ix)^n}{n} + \frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-ix)^n}{n} \end{aligned}$$

所以:

$$f(x) = \arctan x = \frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-ix)^n}{n} - \frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(ix)^n}{n}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{\arctan x}{x} dx &= \frac{1}{2} \int \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-ix)^{n-1}}{n} dx - \frac{1}{2}i \int \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(ix)^{n-1}}{n} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-ix)^n}{n^2} - \frac{1}{2}i \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(ix)^n}{n^2} + c \\ &= \frac{1}{2}i (\text{Li}_2(-ix) - \text{Li}_2(ix)) + c \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.25: 求不定积分

$$\int x \tan x dx$$



 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int x \tan x dx &= \int x \times \frac{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}{\frac{e^{ix} + e^{-ix}}{2}} dx = - \int ix \frac{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}{e^{ix} + e^{-ix}} dx \\
 &= - \int ix \frac{e^{2ix} - 1}{e^{2ix} + 1} dx = - \int ix dx + 2i \int \frac{x}{e^{2ix} + 1} dx \\
 &\stackrel{e^{2ix}=t}{=} -\frac{1}{2}ix^2 + 2i \int \frac{\frac{1}{2i} \ln t}{t+1} \frac{1}{2it} dt = -\frac{1}{2}ix^2 - \frac{1}{2}i \int \frac{\ln t}{(t+1)t} dt \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2}ix^2 - \frac{1}{2}i \left(\int \frac{\ln t}{t} dt - \int \frac{\ln t}{t+1} dt \right) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2}ix^2 - \frac{1}{2}i \left(\frac{1}{2} \ln^2 t - \ln t \ln(t+1) + \int \frac{\ln(1+t)}{t} dt \right) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2}ix^2 - \frac{1}{2}i \left(\frac{1}{2} \ln^2 t - \ln t \ln(t+1) + \int \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-t)^{k-1}}{k} dt \right) \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2}ix^2 - \frac{1}{2}i \left(\frac{1}{2} \ln^2 t - \ln t \ln(t+1) - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-t)^k}{k^2} \right) + c \\
 &= -\frac{1}{2}ix^2 - \frac{1}{2}i \left(\frac{1}{2} \ln^2 t - \ln t \ln(t+1) - \text{Li}_2(-t) \right) + c \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}ix^2 + x \ln(e^{2ix} + 1) + \frac{1}{2}i \text{Li}_2(-e^{2ix}) + c
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.26: 求不定积分

$$\int \cos \frac{1}{x} dx$$

 Solution

$$\int \cos \frac{1}{x} dx \stackrel{x=\frac{1}{t}}{=} - \int \frac{\cos t}{t^2} dt = \int \cos t d\frac{1}{t} \quad (4.1)$$

$$= \frac{\cos t}{t} - \int \frac{\sin t}{t} dt \quad (4.2)$$

$$= \frac{\cos t}{t} - \text{Si}(t) + c \quad (4.3)$$

$$= x \cos \frac{1}{x} - \text{Si}\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) + c \quad (4.4)$$

◆ Exercise 4.27: 求不定积分

$$\int \sin x \log x dx$$

 Solution

$$\int \sin x \log x dx = - \int \log x d \cos x \quad (4.5)$$

$$= - \log x \cos x + \int \frac{\cos x}{x} dx \quad (4.6)$$

$$= - \log x \cos x + \text{Ci}(x) + c \quad (4.7)$$



◆ Exercise 4.28: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{x}{\tan x} dx$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x}{\tan x} dx &= \int \frac{x \cos x}{\sin x} dx = \int \frac{x \times \frac{e^{ix} + e^{-ix}}{2}}{\frac{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}}{2i}} dx \\ &= \int xi \frac{e^{ix} + e^{-ix}}{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}} dx = \int xi \frac{(e^{ix} - e^{-ix} + 2e^{-ix})}{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}} dx \\ &= \int ix dx + 2 \int \frac{ie^{-ix} x}{e^{ix} - e^{-ix}} dx = \frac{1}{2} ix^2 + 2 \int \frac{ix}{e^{2ix} - 1} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} ix^2 - 2 \int \frac{ix}{1 - e^{2ix}} dx \\ &\stackrel{e^{2ix}=t}{=} \frac{ix^2}{2} - 2 \int \frac{i \times \frac{1}{2i} \ln t}{1 - t} \times \left(\frac{1}{2it} \right) dt \\ &= \frac{ix^2}{2} + \frac{i}{2} \int \frac{\ln t}{t(1-t)} dt = \frac{ix^2}{2} + \frac{i}{2} \left(\int \frac{\ln t}{t} dt + \int \frac{\ln t}{1-t} dt \right) \\ &= \frac{ix^2}{2} + \frac{i}{2} \left(\int \ln t d \ln t - \ln t \ln(1-t) + \int \frac{\ln(1-t)}{t} dt \right) \\ &= \frac{ix^2}{2} + \frac{i}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} \ln^2 t - \ln t \ln(1-t) - \frac{1}{n} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int t^{n-1} dt \right) \\ &= \frac{ix^2}{2} + \frac{i}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} \ln^2 t - \ln t \ln(1-t) - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^n}{n^2} \right) + c \\ &= \frac{ix^2}{2} + \frac{i}{2} \left(\frac{1}{2} \ln^2 t - \ln t \ln(1-t) - \text{Li}_2(t) \right) + c \\ &= x \ln(1 - e^{2ix}) - \frac{1}{2} i (x^2 + \text{Li}_2(e^{2ix})) + c \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.29: 求不定积分

$$\int \left(\frac{\sin x}{x} \right)^2 dx$$

✎ Solution

$$\int \left(\frac{\sin x}{x} \right)^2 dx = - \int \sin^2 x d \left(\frac{1}{x} \right) \quad (4.8)$$

$$= - \frac{\sin^2 x}{x} + \int \frac{\sin 2x}{x} dx \quad (4.9)$$

$$= - \frac{\sin^2 x}{x} + \int \frac{\sin 2x}{2x} d2x \quad (4.10)$$

$$= - \frac{\sin^2 x}{x} + \text{Si}(2x) + c \quad (4.11)$$

◆ Exercise 4.30: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{xe^x}{1+e^x} dx$$



 **Solution**

$$\int \frac{xe^x}{1+e^x} dx \stackrel{t=e^x}{=} \int \frac{\ln t}{1+t} dt \quad (4.12)$$

$$= \ln t \ln(1+t) - \int \frac{\ln(1+t)}{t} dt \quad (4.13)$$

$$= \ln t \ln(1+t) - \int \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-t)^{n-1}}{n} dt \quad (4.14)$$

$$= \ln t \ln(1+t) - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int \frac{(-t)^{n-1}}{n} dt \quad (4.15)$$

$$= \ln t \ln(1+t) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-t)^n}{n^2} dt + c \quad (4.16)$$


$$= \text{Li}_2(-t) + \ln t \ln(t+1) + c \quad (4.17)$$

$$= \text{Li}_2(-e^x) + x \ln(e^x + 1) + c \quad (4.18)$$

$$(4.19)$$

◆ Exercise 4.31: 计算不定积分

$$\int \ln \left(1 + \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{x}} \right) dx (x > 0).$$

 **Solution** 令 $t = \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{x}}$, 则 $x = \frac{1}{t^2-1}$. 从而有

$$\begin{aligned} \int \ln \left(1 + \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{x}} \right) dx &= \int \ln(1+t) d\left(\frac{1}{t^2-1}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{t^2-1} \ln(1+t) - \int \frac{1}{t^2-1} \cdot \frac{1}{1+t} dt \end{aligned}$$

而

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{1}{t^2-1} \cdot \frac{1}{1+t} dt &= \frac{1}{4} \int \left(\frac{1}{t-1} - \frac{1}{t+1} - \frac{2}{(t+1)^2} \right) dt \\ &= \frac{1}{4} \ln(t-1) - \frac{1}{4} \ln(t+1) + \frac{1}{2(t+1)} + C \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \int \ln \left(1 + \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{x}} \right) dx &= \frac{1}{t^2-1} \ln(1+t) + \frac{1}{4} \ln \frac{t+1}{t-1} - \frac{1}{2(t+1)} + C \\ &= x \ln \left(1 + \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{x}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left(\sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{x} \right) - \frac{1}{2} \frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{x}} + C \\ &= x \ln \left(1 + \sqrt{\frac{1+x}{x}} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \ln \left(\sqrt{1+x} + \sqrt{x} \right) + \frac{1}{2} x - \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{x+x^2} + C. \end{aligned}$$



◆ Exercise 4.32: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - 1}}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{dx}{x^2 \sqrt{x^2 - 1}} &= \int \frac{1}{x^3 \sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{x^2}}} dx \\ &= \int \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \frac{1}{x^2}}} d\left(-\frac{1}{2x^2}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int \left(1 - \frac{1}{x^2}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}} d\left(1 - \frac{1}{x^2}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\left(1 - \frac{1}{x^2}\right)^{-\frac{1}{2}}}{\frac{1}{2}} + c \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 1}}{x} + c \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 4.33: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{x^2 dx}{(x^4 + 1)^2},$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int \frac{x^2 + x^4}{(x^4 + 1)^2} dx = \int \frac{1}{((x - \frac{1}{x})^2 + 2)^2} d\left(x - \frac{1}{x}\right) \\ J &= \int \frac{-x^2 + x^4}{(x^4 + 1)^2} dx = \int \frac{1}{((x + \frac{1}{x})^2 - 2)^2} d\left(x + \frac{1}{x}\right) \end{aligned}$$

 Solution

◆ Exercise 4.34: 求不定积分

$$\int \frac{x^2 dx}{(x^4 + 1)^2},$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int \frac{x^2}{(x^4 + 1)^2} dx &= \int \frac{4x^3}{4x(x^4 + 1)^2} dx \\ &= \int \frac{1}{4x(x^4 + 1)^2} d(x^4 + 1) \\ &= \int \frac{-1}{4x} d\left(\frac{1}{x^4 + 1}\right) \\ &= \frac{-1}{4x(x^4 + 1)} + \int \frac{1}{4(x^4 + 1)} d\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{1}{x^4+1} d\frac{1}{x} &= \int \frac{y^4}{y^4+1} dy & \int \frac{1}{y^4+1} dy &= \int \frac{(y^2+1)-(y^2-1)}{2(y^4+1)} dy \\ &= \int 1 - \frac{1}{y^4+1} dy & &= \int \frac{y^2+1}{2(y^4+1)} dy - \int \frac{y^2-1}{2(y^4+1)} dy \\ &= y - \int \frac{1}{y^4+1} dy\end{aligned}$$

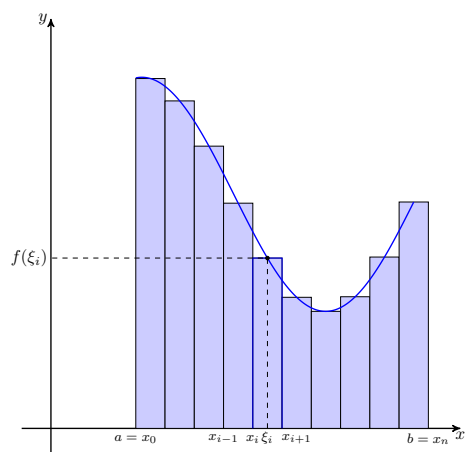
$$\begin{aligned}\int \frac{y^2+1}{y^4+1} dy &= \int \frac{1+\frac{1}{y^2}}{y^2+\frac{1}{y^2}} dy & \int \frac{y^2-1}{y^4+1} dy &= \int \frac{1-\frac{1}{y^2}}{y^2+\frac{1}{y^2}} dy \\ &= \int \frac{1}{(y-\frac{1}{y})^2+2} d\left(y-\frac{1}{y}\right) & &= \int \frac{1}{(y+\frac{1}{y})^2-2} d\left(y+\frac{1}{y}\right)\end{aligned}$$



第 5 章 定积分



5.1 定积分的概念与性质



Definition 5.1 定积分

设函数 $f(x)$ 在 $[a, b]$ 上有界, 在 $[a, b]$ 中任意插入若干个分点

$$a = x_0 < x_1 < x_2 < \cdots < x_{n-1} < x_n = b$$

把区间 $[a, b]$ 分为若 n 个小区间

$$[x_0, x_1], [x_1, x_2], \cdots, [x_{n-1}, x_n]$$

各个小区间长度依次为

$$\Delta x_1 = x_1 - x_0, \Delta x_2 = x_2 - x_1, \cdots, \Delta x_n = x_n - x_{n-1}$$

在小区间 $[x_{i-1}, x_i]$ 上任取一点 $\xi_i (x_{i-1} \leq \xi \leq x_i)$, 作函数值 $f(\xi_i)$ 与小区间长度 Δx_i 的乘积 $f(\xi_i)\Delta x_i (i = 1, 2, \cdots, n)$, 并作出和

$$S = \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i)\Delta x_i$$

记 $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_1, \Delta x_2, \cdots, \Delta x_n\}$, 如果当 $\lambda \rightarrow 0$ 时, 这个和的极限存在, 且与闭区间 $[a, b]$ 的分法无关及点 ξ_i 的取法无关, 那么称这个极限 I 为函数 $f(x)$ 在 $[a, b]$ 上的定积分 (简称积分), 记作 $\int_a^b f(x) dx$, 即

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = I = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i)\Delta x_i$$

其中 $f(x)$ 叫做被积函数, $f(x)dx$ 叫做被积表达式, x 叫做积分变量, a 叫做积分下限, b 叫做积分上限, $[a, b]$ 叫做积分区间

Definition 5.2 定积分 $\varepsilon - \delta$

设有常数 I , 如果对于任意给定的正数 ε , 总存在一个正数 δ , 使得对于区间 $[a, b]$ 的任何分法, 不论 ξ_i 在 $[x_{n-1}, x_n]$ 中怎样选取, 只要 $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_1, \Delta x_2, \cdots, \Delta x_n\} < \delta$, 总有

$$\left| \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i)\Delta x_i - I \right| < \varepsilon$$

成立, 那么称 I 是 $f(x)$ 在 $[a, b]$ 上的定积分, 记作 $\int_a^b f(x) dx$



◆ Exercise 5.1: 利用定义计算定积分

$$\int_0^1 x^2 dx$$

✎ **Solution** 函数 $f(x) = x^2$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 上连续, 故 $f(x) = x^2$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 上可积.

将 $[0, 1]$ n 等分, 其分点为 $x_i = \frac{i}{n}$, ($i = 1, 2, \dots, n$), 小区间 $\left[\frac{i-1}{n}, \frac{i}{n}\right]$ ($i = 1, 2, \dots, n$) 长度为 $\Delta x_i = \frac{1}{n}$ ($i = 1, 2, \dots, n$), 取 $\xi_i = \frac{i}{n}$ ($i = 1, 2, \dots, n$), $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_i\} = \frac{1}{n}$, 故

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 x^2 dx &= \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i) \Delta x_i = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \xi_i^2 \Delta x_i \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{i}{n}\right)^2 = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^3} \sum_{i=1}^n i^2 \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{6}n(n+1)(2n+1)}{n^3} = \frac{1}{3} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.2: 利用定义计算定积分

$$\int_0^1 e^x dx$$

✎ **Solution** 函数 $f(x) = e^x$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 上连续, 故 $f(x) = e^x$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 上可积.

将 $[0, 1]$ n 等分, 其分点为 $x_i = \frac{i}{n}$, ($i = 1, 2, \dots, n$), 小区间 $\left[\frac{i-1}{n}, \frac{i}{n}\right]$ ($i = 1, 2, \dots, n$) 长度为 $\Delta x_i = \frac{1}{n}$ ($i = 1, 2, \dots, n$), 取 $\xi_i = \frac{i}{n}$ ($i = 1, 2, \dots, n$), $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_i\} = \frac{1}{n}$, 故

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 e^x dx &= \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i) \Delta x_i = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n e^{\xi_i} \Delta x_i \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n e^{\frac{i}{n}} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(e-1)e^{\frac{1}{n}}}{n(e^{\frac{1}{n}} - 1)} \\ &= e - 1 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.3: 利用定义计算定积分

$$\int_a^b \frac{1}{x} dx$$

✎ **Solution** 函数 $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ 在 $[a, b]$ 上连续, 故 $f(x) = \frac{1}{x}$ 在 $[a, b]$ 上可积.

将 $[a, b]$ n 等分, 其分点为 $x_0 = a, x_1 = aq, x_2 = aq^2, \dots, x_n = aq^n = b, q = \left(\frac{b}{a}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}}$, 小区间 $[aq^{i-1}, aq^i]$ ($i = 1, 2, \dots, n$) 长度为 $\Delta x_i = aq^{i-1}(q-1)$ ($i = 1, 2, \dots, n$),



取 $\xi_i = aq^i$ ($i = 1, 2, \dots, n$), $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_i\} = aq^{n-1}(q-1) \sim \frac{b}{n} \ln\left(\frac{b}{a}\right)$, 故

$$\begin{aligned}\int_a^b \frac{1}{x} dx &= \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i) \Delta x_i = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{\xi_i} \Delta x_i \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{aq^{i-1}(q-1)}{aq^i} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n(1-q^{-1}) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left(1 - \left(\frac{a}{b}\right)^{\frac{1}{n}}\right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left(1 - e^{\frac{1}{n} \ln(\frac{a}{b})}\right) \\ &= \ln\left(\frac{b}{a}\right)\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.4: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt[n]{1+2!+3!+\cdots+n!}}{n}$$

✎ Solution 由于

$$\frac{\sqrt[n]{n!}}{n} \leq \frac{\sqrt[n]{1+2!+3!+\cdots+n!}}{n} \leq \frac{\sqrt[n]{n \times n!}}{n}$$

而

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt[n]{n!}}{n} = \exp \left\{ \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \ln \frac{i}{n} \right\} = \exp \left(\int_0^1 \ln x dx \right) = \frac{1}{e}$$

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt[n]{n \times n!}}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt[n]{n} \times \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt[n]{n!}}{n} = \frac{1}{e}$$

所以由夹逼准则知所求极限为 $\frac{1}{e}$

◆ Exercise 5.5: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left(\frac{\sin \frac{\pi}{n}}{n^2+1} + \frac{\sin \frac{2\pi}{n}}{n^2+2} + \cdots + \frac{\sin \pi}{n^2+n} \right)$$

✎ Solution 由于

$$\frac{1}{n+1} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \frac{i\pi}{n} \leq \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{\sin \frac{i\pi}{n}}{n + \frac{i}{n}} \leq \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \frac{i\pi}{n}$$

而

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n+1} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \frac{i\pi}{n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{(n+1)\pi} \times \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\pi}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \frac{i\pi}{n} = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin x dx = \frac{2}{\pi}$$


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \frac{i\pi}{n} = \frac{1}{\pi} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\pi}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \frac{i\pi}{n} = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin x dx = \frac{2}{\pi}$$

所以由夹逼准则知所求极限为 $\frac{2}{\pi}$

◆ Exercise 5.6: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{\sqrt{1 \cdot 2}}{n^2+1} + \frac{\sqrt{2 \cdot 3}}{n^2+2} + \cdots + \frac{\sqrt{n \cdot (n+1)}}{n^2+n} \right)$$



 **Solution** 由于

$$\frac{i}{n^2 + n} \leq \frac{\sqrt{i \cdot (i+1)}}{n^2 + i} \leq \frac{i+1}{n^2 + 1}$$

而

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n^2 + n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{n^2 + n} \times \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n} = 1 \times \int_0^1 x \, dx = \frac{1}{2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i+1}{n^2 + 1} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n^2 + 1} + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^2 + 1} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^2}{n^2 + 1} \times \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n} = 1 \times \int_0^1 x \, dx = \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{\sqrt{1 \cdot 2}}{n^2 + 1} + \frac{\sqrt{2 \cdot 3}}{n^2 + 2} + \cdots + \frac{\sqrt{n \cdot (n+1)}}{n^2 + n} \right) = \frac{1}{2}$$

◆ Exercise 5.7: 设 $f(x)$ 在 $[1, +\infty)$ 上是减函数, 且 $f(x) \geq 0$. 证明

$$\int_1^{\infty} f(x) \, dx \leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f(n) \leq f(1) + \int_1^{\infty} f(x) \, dx$$

 **Solution** 一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f(n) &= f(1) + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} f(n) = f(1) + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \int_{n-1}^n f(n) \, dx \\ &< f(1) + \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \int_{n-1}^n f(x) \, dx = f(1) + \int_1^{\infty} f(x) \, dx \end{aligned}$$

另一方面

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f(n) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_n^{n+1} f(n) \, dx > \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_n^{n+1} f(x) \, dx = \int_1^{\infty} f(x) \, dx$$

因此

$$\int_1^{\infty} f(x) \, dx \leq \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} f(n) \leq f(1) + \int_1^{\infty} f(x) \, dx$$

◆ Exercise 5.8: 求 $\sum_{n=1}^{100} n^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ 的整数部分

 **Solution** 一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{100} n^{-\frac{1}{2}} &= 1 + \sum_{n=2}^{100} n^{-\frac{1}{2}} = 1 + \sum_{n=2}^{100} \int_{n-1}^n n^{-\frac{1}{2}} \, dx \\ &< 1 + \sum_{n=2}^{100} \int_{n-1}^n x^{-\frac{1}{2}} \, dx = 1 + \int_1^{100} x^{-\frac{1}{2}} \, dx = 19 \end{aligned}$$



或者

$$\sum_{n=1}^{100} n^{-\frac{1}{2}} < \int_1^{101} \frac{1}{\sqrt{x - \frac{1}{2}}} dx = 2\sqrt{100.5} - \sqrt{2} \approx 18.636$$

另一方面

$$\sum_{n=1}^{100} n^{-\frac{1}{2}} = \sum_{n=1}^{100} \int_n^{n+1} n^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx > \sum_{n=1}^{100} \int_n^{n+1} x^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx = \int_1^{101} x^{-\frac{1}{2}} dx = 2(\sqrt{101} - 1) \approx 18.1$$

因此 $\sum_{n=1}^{100} n^{-\frac{1}{2}}$ 的整数部分为 18

◆ Exercise 5.9: 求极限

$$I = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{[n\pi]} + \frac{1}{[n\pi + 1]} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} \right)$$


 Solution1. 一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{[n\pi]} + \frac{1}{[n\pi + 1]} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} &= \sum_{k=0}^{4n-[n\pi]} \frac{1}{[n\pi] + k} \\ &< \sum_{k=0}^{4n-[n\pi]} \int_{k-1}^k \frac{1}{[n\pi] + x} dx \\ &= \int_{-1}^{4n-[n\pi]} \frac{1}{[n\pi] + x} dx \rightarrow \ln \frac{4}{\pi} \end{aligned}$$

另一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{1}{[n\pi]} + \frac{1}{[n\pi + 1]} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} &= \sum_{k=0}^{4n-[n\pi]} \frac{1}{[n\pi] + k} \\ &> \sum_{k=0}^{4n-[n\pi]} \int_k^{k+1} \frac{1}{[n\pi] + x} dx \\ &= \int_0^{4n-[n\pi]+1} \frac{1}{[n\pi] + x} dx \rightarrow \ln \frac{4}{\pi} \end{aligned}$$

因此 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{[n\pi]} + \frac{1}{[n\pi + 1]} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} \right) = \ln \frac{4}{\pi}$

 Solution2. 考虑欧拉常数的定义

$$1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n} = \ln n + \gamma + \varepsilon_n$$

故有

$$1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{[n\pi - 1]} = \ln[n\pi - 1] + \gamma + \varepsilon_{[n\pi]-1} \quad (5.1)$$

$$1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} = \ln(4n) + \gamma + \varepsilon_{4n} \quad (5.2)$$



由 (5.2)–(5.1) 得

$$\frac{1}{[n\pi]} + \frac{1}{[n\pi+1]} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} = \ln \frac{4n}{[n\pi-1]} + \varepsilon_{4n} - \varepsilon_{[n\pi]-1}$$

因此 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{[n\pi]} + \frac{1}{[n\pi+1]} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} \right) = \ln \frac{4}{\pi}$

 **Solution3.** 显然

$$n\pi - 1 < [n\pi] \leq n\pi$$

故有

$$\frac{1}{n\pi-1} + \frac{1}{n\pi} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n-1} < I \leq \frac{1}{n\pi} + \frac{1}{n\pi+1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n}$$

其中


$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{n\pi} + \frac{1}{n\pi+1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} \right) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{4n} \frac{1}{n\pi+i} + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n\pi} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{(4-\pi)n} \frac{1}{\pi + \frac{i}{n}} = \int_0^{4-\pi} \frac{1}{\pi+x} dx = \ln \frac{4}{\pi} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{n\pi-1} + \frac{1}{n\pi} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n-1} \right) &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{4n} \frac{1}{n\pi+i} - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n\pi} + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n\pi} + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n\pi-1} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{(4-\pi)n} \frac{1}{\pi + \frac{i}{n}} = \int_0^{4-\pi} \frac{1}{\pi+x} dx = \ln \frac{4}{\pi} \end{aligned}$$

故由夹逼准则知 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{[n\pi]} + \frac{1}{[n\pi+1]} + \cdots + \frac{1}{4n} \right) = \ln \frac{4}{\pi}$

◆ **Exercise 5.10:** 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x (t - [t])^2 dt$$

 **Solution** 当 $n \leq t \leq n+1$ 时

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^x (t - [t])^2 dt &= \int_0^n (t - [t])^2 dt + \int_n^x (t - [t])^2 dt \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \int_i^{i+1} (t - [t])^2 dt + \int_n^x (t - n)^2 dt \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{n-1} \int_i^{i+1} (t - i)^2 dt - \frac{1}{3}(n-x)^3 = \frac{1}{3} [n + (x-n)^3] \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\frac{n}{3(n+1)} \leq \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x (t - [t])^2 dt \leq \frac{n+1}{3n}, n = 1, 2, \dots$$



由于 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{3(n+1)} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n+1}{3n} = \frac{1}{3}$, 并且当 $n \rightarrow \infty$ 时有 $x \rightarrow \infty$, 所以

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x (t - [t])^2 dt = \frac{1}{3}$$

◆ Exercise 5.11: 求积分

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\left[\frac{x}{\pi}\right]}{x^3} dx$$

✎ Solution 当 $n\pi \leq x \leq (n+1)\pi$ 时

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\left[\frac{x}{\pi}\right]}{x^3} dx &= \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \int_{i\pi}^{(i+1)\pi} \frac{\left[\frac{x}{\pi}\right]}{x^3} dx = \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \int_{i\pi}^{(i+1)\pi} \frac{i}{x^3} dx \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left[\frac{i}{2\pi^2} \left(\frac{1}{i^2} - \frac{1}{(i+1)^2} \right) \right] \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi^2} \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \left[\frac{1}{i} - \frac{1}{i+1} + \frac{1}{(i+1)^2} \right] = \frac{1}{12} \end{aligned}$$

其中:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(1 + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n^2} \right) = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$$

◆ Exercise 5.12: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2}$$

✎ Solution 一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \int_{k-1}^k \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} dx \\ &\leq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \int_{k-1}^k \frac{n}{n^2 + x^2} dx = \int_0^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

另一方面

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \int_k^{k+1} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} dx \\ &\geq \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \int_k^{k+1} \frac{n}{n^2 + x^2} dx = \int_1^{n^2+1} \frac{n}{n^2 + x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n^2} \frac{n}{n^2 + k^2} = \frac{\pi}{2}$$

◆ Exercise 5.13: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n + \frac{i^2+1}{n}}$$



 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{n + \frac{i^2+1}{n}} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n + \frac{n^2+1}{n}} + \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{1 + \frac{(n-1)^2+1}{n^2}} \\ &= \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{1 + (\xi_i)^2} \Delta x_i, \quad \xi_i = \frac{(n-1)^2+1}{n^2}, \Delta x_i = \frac{1}{n} \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{4}\end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 5.14: 求极限**

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{[1^\alpha + 3^\alpha + \cdots + (2n+1)^\alpha]^{\beta+1}}{[2^\beta + 4^\beta + \cdots + (2n)^\beta]^{\alpha+1}} \quad (\alpha, \beta \neq -1)$$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned}I &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{[1^\alpha + 3^\alpha + \cdots + (2n+1)^\alpha]^{\beta+1}}{[2^\beta + 4^\beta + \cdots + (2n)^\beta]^{\alpha+1}} \quad (\alpha, \beta \neq -1) \\ &= 2^{\alpha-\beta} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\left\{ \frac{2}{n} \left[\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)^\alpha + \left(\frac{3}{n}\right)^\alpha + \cdots + \left(\frac{2n+1}{n}\right)^\alpha \right] \right\}^{\beta+1}}{\left\{ \frac{2}{n} \left[\left(\frac{2}{n}\right)^\beta + \left(\frac{4}{n}\right)^\beta + \cdots + \left(\frac{2n}{n}\right)^\beta \right] \right\}^{\alpha+1}} \\ &= 2^{\alpha-\beta} \frac{\left\{ \int_0^2 x^\alpha dx \right\}^{\beta+1}}{\left\{ \int_0^2 x^\beta dx \right\}^{\alpha+1}} = 2^{\alpha-\beta} \frac{\left\{ \frac{1}{\alpha+1} x^{\alpha+1} \Big|_0^2 \right\}^{\beta+1}}{\left\{ \frac{1}{\beta+1} x^{\beta+1} \Big|_0^2 \right\}^{\alpha+1}} \\ &= 2^{\alpha-\beta} \frac{(\beta+1)^{\alpha+1}}{(\alpha+1)^{\beta+1}}\end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 5.15: 求极限**

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^4} \prod_{i=1}^{2n} \sqrt[n]{n^2 + i^2}$$

 **Solution** 取对数, 我们有

$$\begin{aligned}\ln \left(\frac{1}{n^4} \prod_{i=1}^{2n} \sqrt[n]{n^2 + i^2} \right) &= \sum_{i=1}^{2n} \frac{\ln(n^2 + i^2)}{n} - \ln n^4 \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{2n} \frac{\ln n^2}{n} + \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{2n} \ln \left(1 + \left(\frac{i}{n}\right)^2 \right) - \ln n^4 \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{2n} \ln \left(1 + \left(\frac{i}{n}\right)^2 \right)\end{aligned}$$



从而可得

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^4} \prod_{i=1}^{2n} \sqrt[n]{n^2 + i^2} &= \exp \left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^{2n} \ln \left(1 + \left(\frac{i}{n} \right)^2 \right) \frac{1}{n} \right) \\ &= \exp \left(\int_0^2 \ln(1+x^2) dx \right) = 25e^{2 \arctan 2 - 4}\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.16: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1^1 \cdot 2^2 \cdot 3^3 \cdots n^n)^{\frac{1}{n^2}}}{\sqrt{n}}$$

✎ Solution 取对数, 我们有

$$\begin{aligned}\ln \left(\frac{(1^1 \cdot 2^2 \cdot 3^3 \cdots n^n)^{\frac{1}{n^2}}}{\sqrt{n}} \right) &= \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{i=1}^n i \ln i - \frac{1}{2} \ln n \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n} \ln \frac{i}{n} + \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n} \ln n - \frac{1}{2} \ln n \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n} \ln \frac{i}{n} + \frac{n^2 + n}{2n^2} \ln n - \frac{1}{2} \ln n \\ &= \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n} \ln \frac{i}{n} + \frac{\ln n}{2n}\end{aligned}$$

从而可得

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1^1 \cdot 2^2 \cdot 3^3 \cdots n^n)^{\frac{1}{n^2}}}{\sqrt{n}} &= \exp \left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{i}{n} \ln \frac{i}{n} + \frac{\ln n}{2n} \right) \right) \\ &= \exp \left(\int_0^1 x \ln x dx \right) = e^{-\frac{1}{4}}\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.17: 求极限

$$I = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{k}{(n+k)(n+k+1)}$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned}I &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{k}{n+k} - \frac{k}{n+k+1} \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{n+1} - \frac{1}{n+2} + \frac{2}{n+2} - \frac{2}{n+3} - \cdots + \frac{n}{n+n} - \frac{n}{n+n+1} \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\left(\sum_{k=1}^n \frac{k}{n+k} \right) - \frac{n}{n+n+1} \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \frac{1}{1 + \frac{k}{n}} - \frac{1}{2} = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{1+x} dx - \frac{1}{2} \\ &= \ln 2 - \frac{1}{2}\end{aligned}$$



◆ Exercise 5.18: 求极限

$$\int_0^n [x] dx$$

✎ Solution

$$\int_0^n [x] dx = \sum_{k=1}^n \int_{k-1}^k [x] dx = \sum_{k=1}^n (k-1) = \frac{1}{2}n(n-1)$$

◆ Exercise 5.19: 求极限

$$\int_0^1 \left(\left[\frac{2}{x} \right] - 2 \left[\frac{1}{x} \right] \right) dx$$

✎ Solution 当 $n \leq \frac{2}{x} < n+1$ 即 $\frac{1}{2(n+1)} < x \leq \frac{1}{2n}$ 时, $\left[\frac{2}{x} \right] = n$;同样的, 当 $n \leq \frac{1}{x} < n+1$ 即 $\frac{1}{n+1} < x \leq \frac{1}{n}$ 时, $\left[\frac{1}{x} \right] = n$;

由于

$$\left(\frac{1}{n+1}, \frac{1}{n} \right] = \left(\frac{2}{2n+2}, \frac{2}{2n} \right] = \left(\frac{2}{2n+2}, \frac{2}{2n+1} \right] \cup \left(\frac{2}{2n+1}, \frac{2}{2n} \right]$$

当 $\frac{2}{2n+2} < x \leq \frac{2}{2n+1}$ 时, $\left[\frac{2}{x} \right] = 2n+1$, $\left[\frac{1}{x} \right] = n$, 此时有

$$\left[\frac{2}{x} \right] - 2 \left[\frac{1}{x} \right] = (2n+1) - 2n = 1$$

当 $\frac{2}{2n+1} < x \leq \frac{2}{2n}$ 时, $\left[\frac{2}{x} \right] = 2n$, $\left[\frac{1}{x} \right] = n$ 此时有

$$\left[\frac{2}{x} \right] - 2 \left[\frac{1}{x} \right] = 2n - 2n = 0$$

因此,

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 \left(\left[\frac{2}{x} \right] - 2 \left[\frac{1}{x} \right] \right) dx = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{\frac{1}{n+1}}^{\frac{1}{n}} \left(\left[\frac{2}{x} \right] - 2 \left[\frac{1}{x} \right] \right) dx \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{\frac{2}{2n+2}}^{\frac{2}{2n+1}} \left(\left[\frac{2}{x} \right] - 2 \left[\frac{1}{x} \right] \right) dx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{\frac{2}{2n+1}}^{\frac{2}{2n}} \left(\left[\frac{2}{x} \right] - 2 \left[\frac{1}{x} \right] \right) dx \\ &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{\frac{2}{2n+2}}^{\frac{2}{2n+1}} dx + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_{\frac{2}{2n+1}}^{\frac{2}{2n}} 0 dx = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(\frac{2}{2n+1} - \frac{2}{2n+2} \right) \\ &= 2 \left(\frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{6} + \cdots \right) \\ &= 2 \left(-\ln 2 + 1 - \frac{1}{2} \right) \\ &= \ln 4 - 1 = 2 \ln 2 - 1 \end{aligned}$$



Note:

$$\ln 2 = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{n+1} = 1 - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} - \frac{1}{4} + \frac{1}{5} - \frac{1}{6} + \cdots + \frac{(-1)^n}{n+1} + \cdots$$



◆ Exercise 5.20: 求极限

$$I = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1^p + 3^p + \cdots + (2n-1)^p}{n^{p+1}}$$

✎ Solution 考虑 $f(x) = x^p$ ($x \in [0, 2]$). 将 $[0, 2]$ n 等分, 分点为 $\frac{2i}{n}$, ($i = 1, 2, \cdots, n$),

小区间长度为 $\Delta x_i = \frac{2}{n}$ ($i = 1, 2, \cdots, n$), 取 $\xi_i = \frac{2i-1}{n}$ ($i = 1, 2, \cdots, n$), $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_i\} = \frac{2}{n}$, 故

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{2}{n} \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{2k-1}{n} \right)^p = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n (\xi_i)^p \Delta x_i = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^2 x^p dx = \frac{2^p}{p+1}$$

◆ Exercise 5.21: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \left(\frac{i - \frac{1}{2}}{n} \pi \right)$$

✎ Solution1. 考虑 $f(x) = \sin(\pi x)$ ($x \in [0, 1]$). 将 $[0, 1]$ n 等分, 分点为 $\frac{i}{n}$, ($i = 1, 2, \cdots, n$),

小区间长度为 $\Delta x_i = \frac{1}{n}$ ($i = 1, 2, \cdots, n$), 取 $\xi_i = \frac{i - \frac{1}{2}}{n}$ ($i = 1, 2, \cdots, n$), $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_i\} = \frac{1}{n}$, 故

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \left(\frac{i - \frac{1}{2}}{n} \pi \right) = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin(\xi_i \pi) \Delta x_i = \int_0^1 \sin(\pi x) dx = \frac{2}{\pi}$$

✎ Solution2. 考虑 $f(x) = \sin x$ ($x \in [0, \pi]$). 将 $[0, \pi]$ n 等分, 分点为 $\frac{i\pi}{n}$, ($i = 1, 2, \cdots, n$),

小区间长度为 $\Delta x_i = \frac{\pi}{n}$ ($i = 1, 2, \cdots, n$), 取 $\xi_i = \frac{i - \frac{1}{2}}{n} \pi$ ($i = 1, 2, \cdots, n$), $\lambda = \max\{\Delta x_i\} = \frac{\pi}{n}$, 故

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \left(\frac{i - \frac{1}{2}}{n} \pi \right) &= \frac{1}{\pi} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\pi}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin \left(\frac{i - \frac{1}{2}}{n} \pi \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n \sin(\xi_i) \Delta x_i = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \sin x dx = \frac{2}{\pi} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.22: 设 $f(x)$ 在 $[a, b]$ 可积, $F(x)$ 是 $f(x)$ 在 $[a, b]$ 上的一个原函数, 试用定积分的定义和拉格朗日中值定理证明牛顿莱布尼茨公式

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = F(a) - F(b)$$

✎ Solution 用分点

$$a = x_0 < x_1 < x_2 < \cdots < x_{n-1} < x_n = b$$



将 $[a, b]$ 分为 n 个小区间, 记 $\Delta x_i = x_i - x_{i-1}$ ($i = 1, 2, \dots, n$), $\lambda = \max_{1 \leq i \leq n} \Delta x_i$
应用拉格朗日中值定理, 必存在 $\xi_i \in (x_{i-1}, x_i)$ 使得

$$F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1}) = F'(\xi_i)(x_i - x_{i-1})$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} \int_a^b f(x) dx &= \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i) \Delta x_i \\ &= \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n (F(x_i) - F(x_{i-1})) \\ &= F(b) - F(a) \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.23: 证明

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^n x dx = 0$$

✎ Solution $\forall \varepsilon > 0$ ($\varepsilon < \pi$), 因

$$\left| \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}} \sin^n x dx \right| \leq \frac{\pi}{2} \sin^n \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \right)$$

而 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\pi}{2} \sin^n \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \right) = 0$, 所以 $\exists N \in \mathbb{N}$, 当 $n > N$ 时

$$0 < \frac{\pi}{2} \sin^n \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2} \right) < \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$$

又

$$\left| \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}} \sin^n x dx \right| \leq \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}} dx = \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$$

故 $\forall \varepsilon > 0$, $\exists \in \mathbb{N}$, 当 $n > N$ 时有

$$\left| \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^n x dx \right| \leq \left| \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}} \sin^n x dx \right| + \left| \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\varepsilon}{2}} \sin^n x dx \right| < \frac{\varepsilon}{2} + \frac{\varepsilon}{2} = \varepsilon$$

由极限的定义即得原式成立

5.2 微积分基本公式

◆ Exercise 5.24: 设 $f(x) = \int_0^x \cos \frac{1}{t} dt$, 求 $f'(0)$



 **Solution1** 显然 $f(0) = 0$, 所以

$$\begin{aligned} f'(0) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x \cos \frac{1}{t} dt \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} \int_0^x t^2 d\left(\sin \frac{1}{t}\right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{x} \left(x^2 \sin \frac{1}{x} - \int_0^x 2t \sin \frac{1}{t} dx \right) \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\int_0^x 2t \sin \frac{1}{t} dt}{x} \stackrel{\text{洛必达}}{=} \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \left(2x \sin \frac{1}{x} \right) = 0 \end{aligned}$$

 **Solution2** 对 $\forall \varepsilon > 0$, 取 $\delta = \frac{\varepsilon}{2}$, 当 $0 < x < \delta$ 时, 有

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{\int_0^x \cos \frac{1}{t} dt}{x} \right| &= \left| \frac{\int_{+\infty}^{\frac{1}{x}} -\frac{\cos u}{u^2} du}{x} \right| = \frac{1}{x} \left| \frac{\sin u}{u} \right|_{\frac{1}{x}}^{+\infty} + \left| \int_{\frac{1}{x}}^{+\infty} \frac{2 \sin u}{u^3} du \right| \\ &\leq \frac{1}{x} \left[\left| -\frac{\sin \frac{1}{x}}{\frac{1}{x^2}} \right| + \frac{2}{x} \int_{\frac{1}{x}}^{+\infty} \frac{1}{u^3} du \right] \\ &= x \left| \sin \frac{1}{x} \right| + \frac{1}{x} \left(-\frac{1}{u^2} \right) \Big|_{\frac{1}{x}}^{+\infty} = x \left| \sin \frac{1}{x} \right| + x \leq 2x < 2\sigma = \varepsilon \end{aligned}$$

同理, 当 $-\delta < x < 0$ 时, 也有 $\left| \frac{\int_0^x \cos \frac{1}{t} dt}{x} \right| < \varepsilon$,

所以

$$f'(0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x) - f(0)}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\int_0^x \cos \frac{1}{t} dt}{x} = 0$$

5.3 定积分的换元法和分部积分法

Theorem 5.1

设 $f(x)$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 连续, 则

$$(1) \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\sin x) dx = \int_a^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\cos x) dx$$

$$(2) \int_0^{\pi} x f(\sin x) dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\sin x) dx$$



Theorem 5.2

设 $f(x)$ 是连续的周期性函数, 周期为 T , 则

$$(1) \int_a^{a+T} f(x) dx = \int_0^T f(x) dx$$

$$(2) \int_a^{a+nT} f(x) dx = n \int_0^T f(x) dx$$

Theorem 5.3 华里士公式

$$I_n = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^n x dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^n x dx$$

$$= \begin{cases} \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdots \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2}, & n \text{ 为正偶数, } I_0 = \frac{\pi}{2} \\ \frac{n-1}{n} \cdot \frac{n-3}{n-2} \cdots \frac{4}{5} \cdot \frac{2}{3}, & n \text{ 为大于 } 1 \text{ 的正奇数, } I_1 = 1 \end{cases}$$

**Note:**

$$\int_a^b f(x) dx = \sum_{k=1}^n \int_{a+\frac{k-1}{n}(b-a)}^{a+\frac{k}{n}(b-a)} f(x) dx$$

**Note:**

$$\frac{1}{\binom{m+n}{m}} = m \int_0^1 (1-x)^n x^{m-1} dx$$

**Note:**

$$\frac{1}{(1+x)^y} = \frac{1}{\Gamma(y)} \int_0^{+\infty} t^{y-1} e^{-t-tx} dt$$



Exercise 5.25: 设 $F(x) = \int_x^{x+2\pi} \frac{\sin t}{\sin^2 t + 1} dt$, 则 $F(x)$

**Solution**

$$F(x) = \int_x^{x+2\pi} \frac{\sin t}{\sin^2 t + 1} dt = \int_0^{2\pi} \frac{\sin t}{\sin^2 t + 1} dt$$

$$\stackrel{u=t-\pi}{=} \int_{-\pi}^{2\pi} \frac{\sin u}{\sin^2 u + 1} du = 0$$

**Note:** $f(x)$ 是连续的周期性函数, 周期为 T , 则

$$\int_a^{a+T} f(x) dx = \int_0^T f(x) dx$$



◆ Exercise 5.26: 令 $P_n(x) = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{x^k}{k!}$, 计算极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^1 \frac{2n! \sin x - n!e^{2x} + x^n}{e^{2x} + \sin x + \cos x + P_n(x)} dx$$

✎ Solution 令

$$f(x) = e^{2x} + \sin x + \cos x + P_n(x) = e^{2x} + \sin x + \cos x + \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{x^k}{k!}$$

则

$$f'(x) = 2e^{2x} + \cos x - \sin x + \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \frac{x^k}{k!}$$

那么有

$$f(x) - f'(x) = -e^{2x} + 2\sin x + \frac{x^n}{n!}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^1 \frac{2n! \sin x - n!e^{2x} + x^n}{e^{2x} + \sin x + \cos x + P_n(x)} dx \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 \frac{f(x) - f'(x)}{f(x)} dx \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \int_0^1 dx - \int_0^1 \frac{1}{f(x)} d(f(x)) \right\} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ [x]_0^1 - [\ln(f(x))]_0^1 \right\} \\ &= 1 - \ln(e^2 + \sin 1 + \cos 1 + e) \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.27: 计算积分

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos x}{1 + \cos x}} \ln^2 \left(\frac{1 - \cos x}{1 + \cos x} \right) \frac{dx}{\sin x}$$

✎ Solution 注意到

$$\frac{1 - \cos x}{1 + \cos x} = \frac{(1 - \cos x)(1 + \cos x)}{(1 + \cos x)^2} = \frac{\sin^2 x}{(1 + \cos x)^2}$$

以及

$$\frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos x} \right) = \frac{1}{1 + \cos x}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{\frac{1 - \cos x}{1 + \cos x}} \ln^2 \left(\frac{1 - \cos x}{1 + \cos x} \right) \frac{dx}{\sin x} \\ &= 4 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{1 + \cos x} \ln^2 \left(\frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos x} \right) dx \\ &\stackrel{\frac{\sin x}{1 + \cos x} = t}{=} 4 \int_0^1 \ln^2 t dt \\ &= 8 \end{aligned}$$



◆ Exercise 5.28: 计算积分

$$\int_1^2 \frac{2x-3}{\sqrt{-x^2+3x-2}} dx$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_1^2 \frac{2x-3}{\sqrt{-x^2+3x-2}} dx &\stackrel{t=x-\frac{3}{2}}{=} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{2(t+\frac{3}{2})-3}{\sqrt{-(t+\frac{3}{2})^2+3(t+\frac{3}{2})-2}} dt \\ &= \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{2t}{\sqrt{-t^2+\frac{11}{4}}} dt \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.29: 设 $I_n = \int_0^1 \sqrt[n]{x^{n^2} + x^{n^2n}} dx$ $n \geq 2$ 求极限 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n(nI_n - 1)$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} I_n &= \int_0^1 \sqrt[n]{x^{n^2} + x^{n^2n}} dx = \int_0^1 x^{n-1} \sqrt[n]{x^n + 1} dx \\ &\stackrel{x^n+1=t}{=} \frac{1}{n} \int_0^2 t^{\frac{1}{n}} dt \\ &= \frac{2^{\frac{n+1}{n}} - 1}{n+1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_n &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n(nI_n - 1) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{n^2 2^{\frac{1}{n}+1} - n(2n+1)}{n+1} \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left(\frac{2^{1+\frac{1}{n}} - 1}{1 + \frac{1}{n}} - 1 \right) \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left(2^{1+\frac{1}{n}} - 2 - \frac{1}{n} \right) = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(2 \cdot \frac{2^{\frac{1}{n}} - 1}{\frac{1}{n}} - 1 \right) \\ &= 2 \ln 2 - 1 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.30: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^\pi \left(\sin x \ln \left| \frac{x-\pi}{x} \right| + \frac{\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{\pi-x} + \sqrt{x}} \right) dx$$

✎ Solution

◆ Exercise 5.31: 计算积分

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left(\frac{x}{\sin x} \right)^2 dx$$



 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \left(\frac{x}{\sin x} \right)^2 dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x^2 d(-\cot x) \\
 &= \left[-x^2 \cot x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} + 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x \cot x dx \\
 &= 0 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} x d(\ln \sin x) \\
 &= \left[2x \ln \sin x \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x dx \\
 &= 0 - 2 \times \left(-\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 \right) \\
 &= \pi \ln 2
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.32: 计算积分

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x dx$$

 Solution

$$J = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x dx \stackrel{x=\frac{\pi}{2}-u}{=} \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^0 \ln \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - u \right) (-du) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \cos x dx$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 J &= \frac{1}{2} \left(\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \cos x dx \right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \left(\frac{1}{2} \sin 2x \right) dx \\
 &= -\frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin 2x dx \\
 &\stackrel{u=2x}{=} -\frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 + \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{\pi} \ln \sin u du \\
 &= -\frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 + \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin u du + \frac{1}{4} \overbrace{\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi} \ln \sin u du}^{t=u-\frac{\pi}{2}} \\
 &= -\frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 + \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin u du + \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \cos t dt \\
 &= -\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2
 \end{aligned}$$



 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x dx &\stackrel{x=2t}{=} 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin 2t dt \\
 &= 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} (\ln 2 + \ln \sin x + \ln \cos x) dt \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin t dt + 2 \underbrace{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \cos t dt}_{u=\frac{\pi}{2}-t} \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin t dt + 2 \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - u \right) (-du) \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin t dt + 2 \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin u du \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x dx \\
 &\implies \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x dx = -\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.33: 计算积分: $\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x^2)}{1+x^2} dx$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x^2)}{1+x^2} dx &\stackrel{\text{令 } x=\tan t}{=} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln(1+\tan t) dt \\
 &\stackrel{\text{令 } t=\frac{\pi}{4}-u}{=} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \left(1 + \frac{1-\tan u}{1+\tan u} \right) du \\
 &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \left(\frac{2}{1+\tan u} \right) du \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln(1+\tan u) du \\
 &\implies \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln(1+\tan t) dt = \frac{\pi}{8} \ln 2 \\
 &\implies \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x^2)}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{\pi}{8} \ln 2
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.34: 计算积分: $\int_0^{2\pi} x \sin^8 x dx$



 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^{2\pi} x \sin^8 x \, dx &\stackrel{t=x-\pi}{=} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} (t+\pi) \sin^8(\pi+t) \, dt \\
 &= \pi \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \sin^8 t \, dt + \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} t \sin^8 t \, dt \\
 &= 2\pi \int_0^{\pi} \sin^8 t \, dt + 0 \\
 &= 2\pi \int_0^{\pi} \sin^8 t \, dt \\
 &\stackrel{u=x-\frac{\pi}{2}}{=} 2\pi \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^8 u \, du \\
 &= 4\pi \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^8 u \, du \\
 &= 4\pi \times \frac{7}{8} \cdot \frac{5}{6} \cdot \frac{3}{4} \cdot \frac{1}{2} \cdot \frac{\pi}{2} \\
 &= \frac{35\pi^2}{64}
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.35: 计算积分

$$\int_0^1 \frac{dx}{(x^2 - x + 1)^{\frac{3}{2}}}$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^1 \frac{dx}{(x^2 - x + 1)^{\frac{3}{2}}} &\stackrel{t=x-\frac{1}{2}}{=} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{dt}{\left(t^2 + \frac{3}{4}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}} = \frac{4}{3} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{t^2 + \frac{3}{4} - t^2}{\left(t^2 + \frac{3}{4}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}} dt \\
 &= \frac{4}{3} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{\left(t^2 + \frac{3}{4}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}} dt - \frac{4}{3} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{t^2}{\left(t^2 + \frac{3}{4}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}}} dt \\
 &= \frac{4}{3} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{\left(t^2 + \frac{3}{4}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}} dt + \frac{4}{3} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} t d \left(\frac{1}{\left(t^2 + \frac{3}{4}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \right) \\
 &= \frac{4}{3} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{\left(t^2 + \frac{3}{4}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}} dt + \frac{3}{4} \left[\frac{t}{\left(t^2 + \frac{3}{4}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}} \right]_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{4}{3} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{1}{\left(t^2 + \frac{3}{4}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}} dt \\
 &= \frac{4}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.36: 计算积分

$$\int_0^{\pi} \frac{x \sin 2x \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \cos t \right)}{2x - \pi} dx$$



 Solution(西西)

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int_0^\pi \frac{x \sin 2x \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \cos t\right)}{2x - \pi} dx \\
 &\stackrel{t=2x-\pi}{=} \frac{1}{4} \int_{-\pi}^\pi \frac{(t + \pi) \sin t \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \sin \left(\frac{t}{2}\right)\right)}{t} dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{4} \int_{-\pi}^\pi 2 \sin \frac{t}{2} \cos \frac{t}{2} \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \sin \frac{t}{2}\right) dt \\
 &\stackrel{x=\sin \frac{t}{2}}{=} \int_{-1}^1 x \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} x\right) dx \\
 &= 2 \int_0^1 x \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} x\right) dx \\
 &= 2 \left[-\frac{2x}{\pi} \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{2} x\right) \right]_0^1 + 2 \int_0^1 \frac{2}{\pi} \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{2} x\right) dx \\
 &= 2 \left[\frac{4}{\pi^2} \sin \left(\frac{\pi}{2} x\right) \right]_0^1 \\
 &= \frac{8}{\pi^2}
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.37: 计算积分

$$\int_{-2}^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 1}}{x} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_{-2}^{-1} \frac{\sqrt{x^2 - 1}}{x} dx &= \int_{-2}^{-1} \frac{x^2 - 1}{x \sqrt{x^2 - 1}} dx \\
 &= \int_{-2}^{-1} \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 - 1}} dx - \int_{-2}^{-1} \frac{1}{x \sqrt{x^2 - 1}} dx \\
 &= \int_{-2}^{-1} \frac{1}{2 \sqrt{x^2 - 1}} d(x^2 - 1) - \int_{-2}^{-1} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1 - \left(\frac{1}{x}\right)^2}} d\left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \\
 &= \left[\sqrt{x^2 - 1} \right]_{-2}^{-1} - \left[\arcsin \left(\frac{1}{x}\right) \right]_{-2}^{-1} \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{3} - \sqrt{3}
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.38: 计算积分

$$\int \frac{1}{x \sqrt{x^2 - 2x - 3}} dx$$



 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int \frac{1}{x\sqrt{x^2-2x-3}} dx &= \int \frac{1}{x\sqrt{(x-1)^2-4}} dx \\
 &\stackrel{x-1=2\sec t}{=} \int \frac{2\tan t \sec t}{2(2\sec t+1)\tan t} dt = \int \frac{1}{2+\cos t} dt \\
 &= \int \frac{2-\cos t}{4-\cos^2 t} dt \\
 &= 2 \int \frac{1}{4\sin^2 t+3\cos^2 t} dt - \int \frac{\cos t}{3+\sin^2 t} dt \\
 &= \int \frac{1}{(2\tan t)^2+3} d(2\tan t) - \int \frac{1}{3+\sin^2 t} d(\sin t) \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{2\tan t}{\sqrt{3}} - \frac{1}{2\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{\sin t}{\sqrt{3}} + C \\
 &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{\frac{2\tan t}{\sqrt{3}} - \frac{\sin t}{\sqrt{3}}}{1 + \frac{2\tan t}{\sqrt{3}} \times \frac{\sin t}{\sqrt{3}}} + C \\
 &= -\frac{1}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{x+3}{\sqrt{3}\sqrt{x^2-2x-3}} + C
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 5.39: 计算积分:**

$$\int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{x}{\{(2x+1)\sqrt{x^2-x+1} + (2x-1)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}\}\sqrt{x^4+x^2+1}} dx$$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned}
 &\int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{x}{\{(2x+1)\sqrt{x^2-x+1} + (2x-1)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}\}\sqrt{x^4+x^2+1}} dx \\
 &= \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{x[(2x+1)\sqrt{x^2-x+1} - (2x-1)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}]}{[(2x+1)^2(x^2-x+1) - (2x-1)^2(x^2+x+1)]\sqrt{x^4+x^2+1}} dx \\
 &= \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{x[(2x+1)\sqrt{x^2-x+1} - (2x-1)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}]}{6x\sqrt{x^4+x^2+1}} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{6} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{(2x+1)\sqrt{x^2-x+1} - (2x-1)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}}{\sqrt{x^4+x^2+1}} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{6} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{(2x+1)\sqrt{x^2-x+1} - (2x-1)\sqrt{x^2+x+1}}{\sqrt{(x^2-x+1)(x^2+x+1)}} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{6} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{2x+1}{\sqrt{x^2+x+1}} dx - \frac{1}{6} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{2x-1}{\sqrt{x^2-x+1}} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{6} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{d(x^2+x+1)}{\sqrt{x^2+x+1}} - \frac{1}{6} \int_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{d(x^2-x+1)}{\sqrt{x^2-x+1}} \\
 &= \frac{1}{3} \left[\sqrt{x^2+x+1} \right]_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} - \frac{1}{3} \left[\sqrt{x^2-x+1} \right]_{-\frac{1}{2}}^{\frac{1}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{\sqrt{7}-\sqrt{3}}{3}
 \end{aligned}$$



◆ Exercise 5.40: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x}{\{(2x-1)\sqrt{x^2+x+1} + (2x+1)\sqrt{x^2-x+1}\}\sqrt{x^4+x^2+1}} dx$$

 Solution

$$a(x) = \sqrt{x^2+x+1} = \sqrt{\left(x+\frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \frac{3}{4}}, \Rightarrow a'(x) = \frac{x+\frac{1}{2}}{a(x)}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{原式} &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{x}{[(x-\frac{1}{2})a(x) + (x+\frac{1}{2})a(-x)]a(x)a(-x)} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{x}{a^2(x)(a^2-x)[a'(x)-a'(-x)]} dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{x[a'(x)+a'(-x)]dx}{a^2(x)a^2(-x)\{[a'(x)]^2-[a'(-x)]^2\}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{x[a'(x)+a'(-x)]dx}{(x+\frac{1}{2})^2 a^2(-x)^2 - (x-\frac{1}{2})^2 a^2(x)} = \frac{2}{3} \int_0^1 \frac{x[a'(x)+a'(-x)]dx}{2x} \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \int_0^1 [a'(x)+a'(-x)] = \frac{a(1)-a(-1)}{3} = \frac{\sqrt{3}-1}{3} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.41: 计算积分

$$\int_{\frac{1}{e}}^e \frac{\ln^2 x}{1+x} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\frac{1}{e}}^e \frac{\ln^2 x}{1+x} dx &= \int_{\frac{1}{e}}^{\frac{1}{e}} \frac{\ln^2(\frac{1}{t})}{1+\frac{1}{t}} \times \frac{-1}{t^2} dt = \int_{\frac{1}{e}}^e \frac{\ln^2 t}{t(t+1)} dt \\ &= \int_{\frac{1}{e}}^e \frac{\ln^2 t}{t} dt - \int_{\frac{1}{e}}^e \frac{\ln^2 t}{t+1} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{\frac{1}{e}}^e \frac{\ln^2 t}{t} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left[\frac{1}{3} \ln^3 t \right]_{\frac{1}{e}}^e \\ &= \frac{1}{3} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.42: 计算积分

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin^3 x}{x^3} dx$$

 Solution 注意到

$$\sin^3 x = \frac{3}{4} \sin x - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3x$$



所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin^3 x}{x^3} dx &= \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\frac{3}{4} \sin x - \frac{1}{4} \sin 3x}{x^3} dx \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x^3} dx - \frac{1}{4} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin 3x}{x^3} dx \\
 &= \frac{3}{4} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \sin x d\left(\frac{-1}{2x^2}\right) - \frac{1}{4} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \sin 3x d\left(\frac{-1}{2x^2}\right) \\
 &= \left[\frac{-3 \sin x}{8x^2}\right]_{-\infty}^{+\infty} + \frac{3}{8} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\cos x}{x^2} dx + \left[\frac{\sin 3x}{8x^2}\right]_{-\infty}^{+\infty} - \frac{3}{8} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\cos 3x}{x^2} dx \\
 &= \frac{3}{8} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \cos x d\left(\frac{-1}{x}\right) - \frac{3}{8} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \cos 3x d\left(\frac{-1}{x}\right) \\
 &= \left[\frac{-3 \cos x}{8x^2}\right]_{-\infty}^{+\infty} - \frac{3}{8} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx + \left[\frac{-3 \cos 3x}{8x^2}\right]_{-\infty}^{+\infty} + \frac{9}{8} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{\sin 3x}{3x} d(3x) \\
 &= -\frac{3\pi}{8} + \frac{9\pi}{8} = \frac{3\pi}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$


◆ Exercise 5.43: 计算积分

$$\int_0^1 x \arcsin\left(2\sqrt{x(1-x)}\right) dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^1 x \arcsin\left(2\sqrt{x(1-x)}\right) dx &= -\int_1^0 (1-t) \arcsin\left(2\sqrt{(1-t)t}\right) dt \\
 &= \int_0^1 (1-t) \arcsin\left(2\sqrt{(1-t)t}\right) dt \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \arcsin\left(2\sqrt{x(1-x)}\right) dx \\
 &= \left[\frac{1}{2} x \arcsin\left(2\sqrt{x(1-x)}\right)\right]_0^1 - \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{x(2x-1)}{|2x-1|\sqrt{x-x^2}} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 x d\left(\frac{1}{x^2+1}\right) - \frac{1}{2} \int_1^{+\infty} x d\left(\frac{1}{x^2+1}\right) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.44: 计算积分: $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^2+3x+2} dx$

 Solution 在 $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^2+3x+2} dx$ 中作代换 $x = \sqrt{2}u$

得:

$$\sqrt{2} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln(\sqrt{2}u)}{2u^2+3\sqrt{2}u+2} dx = \frac{\sqrt{2} \ln 2}{2} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{2u^2+3\sqrt{2}u+2} dx + \sqrt{2} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln u}{2u^2+3\sqrt{2}u+2} dx$$

其中后者积分为 0



所以

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty \frac{\ln x}{x^2 + 3x + 2} dx &= \frac{\sqrt{2} \ln 2}{4} \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{u^2 + \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{2}u + 1} dx \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2} \ln 2}{4} \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{(u^2 + \frac{3\sqrt{2}}{4})^2 - \frac{1}{8}} dx = \frac{\sqrt{2} \ln 2}{4} \int_{\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{4}}^\infty \frac{1}{x^2 - \frac{1}{8}} dx \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{2} \ln 2}{4} \int_{\frac{3\sqrt{2}}{4}}^\infty \frac{1}{x^2 - \frac{1}{8}} dx = \frac{\sqrt{2} \ln 2}{4} (\sqrt{2} \ln 2) = \frac{\ln^2 2}{2}\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.45: 计算积分: $\int_0^1 \ln(1-x) \ln x \ln(1+x) dx$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned}I &= \int_0^1 \ln(1-x) \ln x \ln(1+x) dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \ln(1-x) \ln(1+x) d(x \ln x - x + 1) \\ &= \int_0^1 (x \ln x - x + 1) \left[\frac{\ln(1+x)}{1-x} - \frac{\ln(1-x)}{1+x} \right] dx \\ &= 2 \int_0^1 (x \ln x - x + 1) \left[\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (H_{2n+1} - H_n) x^{2n+1} \right] dx \quad (H_0 = 0) \\ &= 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (H_{2n+1} - H_n) \int_0^1 (x \ln x - x + 1) x^{2n+1} dx \\ &= 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{H_{2n+1} - H_n}{(2n+3)(2n+2)} - 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{H_{2n+1} - H_n}{(2n+3)^2} \\ &= \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \ln^2 2 - 2 + 2 \ln 2 - 2 \left[\frac{7\zeta(3)}{16} + 2 - \ln 2 - \frac{\pi^2}{8} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_n}{(2n+1)^2} \right] \\ &= \frac{5\pi^2}{12} - \ln^2 2 - 6 + 4 \ln 2 + \frac{21\zeta(3)}{8} - \frac{\pi^2 \ln 2}{2}\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.46: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x(1+x^2)} dx$$

✎ Solution 此题需要用到

$$1 + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \dots = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$$

$$\text{记 } F(a) = \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+ax)}{x(1+x^2)} dx, \text{ 其中 } a > 0, \text{ 则 } F'(a) = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{(1+ax)(1+x^2)} dx$$

采用部分分式

$$\frac{1+a^2}{(1+ax)(1+x^2)} = \frac{a^2}{1+ax} + \frac{1-ax}{1+x^2}$$

有

$$F'(a) = \frac{a}{1+a^2} \ln(1+a) + \frac{1}{1+a^2} \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{a}{2(1+a^2)} \ln 2,$$



又因为 $F(0) = 0$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} F(1) &= \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x(1+x^2)} dx = \int_0^1 \left[\frac{x}{1+x^2} \ln(1+x) + \frac{1}{1+x^2} \frac{\pi}{4} - \frac{x}{2(1+x^2)} \ln 2 \right] dx \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{x \ln(1+x)}{1+x^2} dx + \frac{\pi^2}{16} - \frac{\ln^2 2}{4} = \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x} - \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x(1+x^2)} dx \end{aligned}$$

移项即有

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x(1+x^2)} dx = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\pi^2}{16} - \frac{\ln^2 2}{4} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x} dx$$

对于 $\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x} dx$ 利用 $\ln(1+x) = x - \frac{x^2}{2} + \frac{x^3}{3} - \dots$
便有

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x} dx = 1 - \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} - \frac{1}{4^2} \dots = \frac{\pi^2}{12}$$

所以

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\ln(1+x)}{x(1+x^2)} dx = \frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\pi^2}{16} - \frac{\ln^2 2}{4} \right) + \frac{1}{2} \frac{\pi^2}{12} = \frac{7\pi^2}{96} - \frac{\ln^2 2}{8}$$

◆ Exercise 5.47: 计算积分

$$I = \int_0^1 \ln(1+x) \ln(1-x) dx$$

 Solution 因为

$$\ln(1+x) \ln(1-x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_n - H_{2n} - \frac{1}{2n} x^{2n}}{n}$$

所以

$$\int_0^1 \ln(1+x) \ln(1-x) dx = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_n - H_{2n}}{n(2n+1)} - \frac{1}{2} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2(2n+1)}$$



Since

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int_0^1 \ln(2-x) \ln x dx \\
 &= - \int_0^1 x \left[\frac{\ln(2-x)}{x} - \frac{\ln x}{2-x} \right] dx \\
 &= 1 - 2 \ln 2 + \int_0^1 \frac{x \ln x}{2-x} dx \\
 &= 1 - 2 \ln 2 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{(2x) \ln(2x)}{2-2x} dx \\
 &= 1 - 3 \ln 2 + 2 \ln^2 2 + 2 \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{x \ln x}{1-x} dx \\
 &= 1 - 3 \ln 2 + 2 \ln^2 2 + 2 \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x^{k+1} \ln x dx \\
 &= 1 - 3 \ln 2 + 2 \ln^2 2 - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{\ln 2}{(k+2)2^{k+1}} + \frac{1}{(k+2)^2 2^{k+1}} dx \\
 &= 1 - 3 \ln 2 + 2 \ln^2 2 - \ln 2 [2 \ln 2 - 1] - \frac{\pi^2}{6} + \ln^2 2 + 1 \quad \text{The value of } \text{Li}_2\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \\
 &= 2 - \frac{\pi^2}{6} - 2 \ln 2 + \ln^2 2
 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2(2n+1)} = \frac{\pi^2}{6} + 4 \ln 2 - 4$$

所以

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_{2n} - H_n}{n(2n+1)} = \frac{\pi^2}{12} - \ln^2 2$$

◆ Exercise 5.48: 计算积分: $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^2 + 3x + 9} dx$

✎ Solution 在 $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln x}{x^2 + 3x + 9} dx$ 中做代换 $x = 3u$ 有

$$3 \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln(3u)}{9u^2 + 9u + 9} du = \frac{\ln 3}{3} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{u^2 + u + 1} du + \frac{1}{3} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln u}{u^2 + u + 1} du$$

如果在 $\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln u}{u^2 + u + 1} du$ 做代换 $u = \frac{1}{t}$ 即得

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln u}{u^2 + u + 1} du = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln \frac{1}{t}}{t^2 + t + 1} dt \Rightarrow \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln u}{u^2 + u + 1} du = 0$$



所以

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty \frac{\ln x}{x^2 + 3x + 9} dx &= \frac{\ln 3}{3} \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{u^2 + u + 1} du = \frac{\ln 3}{3} \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{(u + \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{3}{4}} du \\ &= \frac{\ln 3}{3} \left[\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{2(u + \frac{1}{2})}{\sqrt{3}} \right]_0^\infty = \frac{2 \ln 3}{3\sqrt{3}} \left(\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{6} \right) \\ &= \frac{2\pi \ln 3}{9\sqrt{3}}\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.49: 计算积分: $\int_0^\infty \frac{\arctan x}{x^2 + x + 1} dx$

✎ Solution 在 $\int_0^\infty \frac{\arctan x}{x^2 + x + 1} dx$ 中做倒代换即有

$$\int_0^\infty \frac{\arctan x}{x^2 + x + 1} dx = \int_0^\infty \frac{\arctan \frac{1}{x}}{\frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{x} + 1} \frac{1}{x^2} dx = \int_0^\infty \frac{\frac{\pi}{2} - \arctan x}{x^2 + x + 1} dx$$

其中利用了恒等式 $\arctan \frac{1}{x} + \arctan x = \frac{\pi}{2}$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^\infty \frac{\arctan x}{x^2 + x + 1} dx &= \frac{\pi}{4} \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{x^2 + x + 1} dx = \frac{\pi}{4} \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{(x + \frac{1}{2})^2 + \frac{3}{4}} dx \\ &= \frac{\pi}{4} \left[\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \arctan \frac{2(x + \frac{1}{2})}{\sqrt{3}} \right]_0^\infty = \frac{\pi}{2\sqrt{3}} \left[\frac{\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{6} \right] = \frac{\pi^2}{6\sqrt{3}}\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.50: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin 2\theta}{(1 + \sin 2\theta)^2} d\theta$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin 2\theta}{(1 + \sin 2\theta)^2} d\theta &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2 \sin \theta \cos \theta}{(\sin \theta + \cos \theta)^2} d\theta = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2 \tan \theta \sec^2 \theta}{(\tan \theta + 1)^4} d\theta \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2(\tan \theta + 1) - 2}{(\tan \theta + 1)^4} d(\tan \theta + 1) \\ &= 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{(\tan \theta + 1)^3} d(\tan \theta + 1) - 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{(\tan \theta + 1)^4} d(\tan \theta + 1) \\ &= \left[\frac{-1}{(\tan \theta + 1)^2} \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} - \left[\frac{-2}{3(\tan \theta + 1)^3} \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{1}{3}\end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.51: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2 x}{1 + x^2} dx$$

✎ Solution 注意到

$$\frac{1}{1 + x^2} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n x^{2n}$$



所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^1 \ln^2 x \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n x^{2n} dx &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \int_0^1 x^{2n} \ln^2 x dx \left(\frac{x^{2n+1}}{2n+1} \right) \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \int_0^1 \ln^2 x d \left(\frac{x^{2n+1}}{2n+1} \right) \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left(\left[\frac{x^{2n+1} \ln^2 x}{2n+1} \right]_0^1 - 2 \int_0^1 \frac{x^{2n} \ln x}{(2n+1)} dx \right) \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \int_0^1 \ln x d \left(\frac{-x^{2n+1}}{(2n+1)^2} \right) \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \left(\left[-\frac{x^{2n+1} \ln x}{(2n+1)^2} \right]_0^1 + 2 \int_0^1 \frac{x^{2n}}{(2n+1)^2} dx \right) \\
 &= 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)^3} \\
 &= \frac{\pi^3}{16} \approx 1.93789229
 \end{aligned}$$

 Solution 注意到

$$\frac{1}{1+x^2} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n x^{2n}$$

令

$$f(a) = \int_0^1 \frac{x^a}{1+x^2} dx$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 f(a) &= \int_0^1 x^a \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n x^{2n} dx = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \int_0^1 x^{2n+a} dx \\
 &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1}{2n+1+a}
 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$f''(a) = \int_0^1 \frac{x^a \ln^2 x}{1+x^2} dx = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{2}{(2n+1+a)^3}$$

因此

$$f''(0) = \int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2 x}{1+x^2} dx = 2 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \frac{1}{(2n+1)^3} = \frac{\pi^3}{16} \approx 1.93789229$$

◆ Exercise 5.52: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \tan x \cdot \frac{a + \cos x \cdot \ln(\tan x)}{1 + \tan x} dx$$



 **Solution**

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \tan x \cdot \frac{a + \cos x \cdot \ln(\tan x)}{1 + \tan x} dx = a \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\tan x}{1 + \tan x} dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x \cdot \ln(\tan x)}{1 + \tan x} dx$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\tan x}{1 + \tan x} dx &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} dx - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1}{1 + \tan x} dx \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2} - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos x}{\cos x + \sin x} dx \\ &\stackrel{t=\frac{\pi}{2}-x}{=} \frac{\pi}{2} - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin t}{\cos t + \sin t} dt \\ &= \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x \cdot \ln(\tan x)}{1 + \tan x} dx &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x \cos x \cdot \ln(\tan x)}{\cos x + \sin x} dx \\ &\stackrel{t=\frac{\pi}{2}-x}{=} - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos t \sin t \cdot \ln(\tan t)}{\cos t + \sin t} dt \\ &= 0 \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \tan x \cdot \frac{a + \cos x \cdot \ln(\tan x)}{1 + \tan x} dx = \frac{a\pi}{4}$$

◆ Exercise 5.53: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2(1-x) \ln x}{x} dx$$

 **Solution** 方法 1

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2(1-x) \ln x}{x} dx &= \int_0^1 \ln(1-x) \ln x d\text{Li}_2(x) \\ &= \int_0^1 \text{Li}_2(x) \frac{\ln(1-x)}{x} dx - \int_0^1 \text{Li}_2(x) \frac{\ln x}{1-x} dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \text{Li}_2^2(1) - \int_0^1 \frac{\ln x}{1-x} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n^2} dx \\ &= -\frac{1}{2} \text{Li}_2^2(1) + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k^2} \\ &= -\frac{\pi^4}{72} + \frac{\pi^4}{120} = -\frac{\pi^4}{180} \end{aligned}$$




 **Solution 方法 2**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2(1-x) \ln x}{x} dx &= \frac{1}{2} \ln^2 x \ln^2(1-x) \Big|_0^1 + \int_0^1 \frac{\ln^2 x \ln(1-x)}{1-x} dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{2k-1} H_k x^k \ln^2 x dx = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{2k-1} H_k \int_0^1 x^k \ln^2 x dx \\
 &= 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{2k-1} \frac{H_k}{(k+1)^3} \\
 &= 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{2k-1} \left[\frac{H_{k+1}}{(k+1)^3} - \frac{1}{(k+1)^4} \right] \\
 &= 2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{2k-1} \left[\frac{H_k}{k^3} - \frac{1}{k^4} \right] \\
 &= -\frac{\pi^4}{36} + \frac{\pi^4}{45} = -\frac{\pi^4}{180}
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 5.54: 计算积分:**

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin x dx$$

 **Solution** 我们知道卡特兰常数 G 有一个定义

$$G = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \cot x dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \cos x dx - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin x dx \quad (a)$$

$$\begin{aligned}
 \text{令 } \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin x dx &\stackrel{x=2t}{=} 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin t dt \\
 &= 2 \left[\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \cos x dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin x dx + \frac{\pi}{4} \ln 2 \right] \\
 &= 2 \left(\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \cos x dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin x dx \right) + \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 = -\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2
 \end{aligned}$$


$$\text{得到 } \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \cos x dx + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin x dx = -\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 \quad (b)$$

结合 a, b 得到

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \sin x dx &= -\frac{1}{2} \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 + G \right) \\
 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} \ln \cos x dx &= \frac{1}{2} \left(-\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 + G \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 5.55: 计算积分:**


$$\int_0^1 \frac{1}{2-x} \ln \frac{1}{x} dx$$


 **Solution** 此题需用到

$$1 + \frac{1}{2^2} + \frac{1}{3^2} + \dots = \frac{\pi^2}{6}$$




$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^1 \frac{1}{2-x} \ln \frac{1}{x} dx &= - \int_0^1 \frac{\ln x}{2-x} dx \\
&\stackrel{2-x=t}{=} \int_2^1 \frac{1}{t} \ln(2-t) dt \\
&= - \int_1^2 \frac{\ln 2}{t} dt - \int_1^2 \frac{\ln(1-\frac{t}{2})}{t} dt \\
&= -(\ln 2)^2 + \int_1^2 2 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n (-\frac{t}{2})^n}{n} \cdot \frac{1}{t} dt \\
&= -(\ln 2)^2 + \int_1^2 \frac{1}{t} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^n}{2^n \cdot n} dt \\
&= -(\ln 2)^2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^n}{2^n n^2} \Big|_1^2 = -(\ln 2)^2 + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n n^2} \\
&= -(\ln 2)^2 + \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2^n n^2} \\
&= -(\ln 2)^2 + \frac{\pi^2}{6} - \left(\frac{\pi^2}{12} - \frac{(\ln 2)^2}{2} \right) \\
&= \frac{\pi^2}{12} - \frac{(\ln 2)^2}{2}
\end{aligned}$$

 **Note:** 设 $f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^n}{n^2}$, 当 $x \in (0, 1)$ 时, $f(x) + f(1-x) + \ln x \ln(1-x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^2}$

 **Exercise 5.56:** 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \left(\frac{\arcsin x}{x} \right)^3 dx$$

 **Solution** 这里需要一些公式

$$\cot x = \frac{\cos x}{\sin x}, \csc x = \frac{1}{\sin x}$$

$$\frac{d}{dx} \cot x = -\csc^2 x, \frac{d}{dx} \csc x = -\cot x \csc x, \csc^2 x = \cot^2 x + 1$$

做代换 $x = \sin u$, 有

$$\int_0^1 \left(\frac{\arcsin x}{x} \right)^3 dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^3 \frac{\cos u}{\sin^3 u} du = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^3 \cot u \csc^2 u du$$

利用分布积分

$$= - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^3 \cot u d(\cot u) = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} (3u^2 \cot u - u^3 \csc^2 u) \cot u du$$

其中利用了 $\cot \frac{\pi}{2} = 0$ 这个值所以

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^3 \cot u \csc^2 u du = 3 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^2 \cot^2 u du - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^3 \cot u \csc^2 u du$$



移项:

$$\begin{aligned}\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^3 \cot u \csc^2 u du &= \frac{3}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^2 \cot^2 u du = \frac{3}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^2 (\csc^2 u - 1) du \\ &= -\frac{3}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^2 d(\cot u) - \frac{3}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u^2 du = 3 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u \cot u du - \frac{\pi^3}{16}\end{aligned}$$

留意到

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u \cot u du = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u d(\ln(\sin u)) = - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln(\sin x) dx$$

做代换 $x = \frac{\pi}{2} - u$ 有 $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln(\sin x) dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln(\cos x) dx$ 所以

$$\begin{aligned}2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln(\sin x) dx &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln\left(\frac{\sin 2x}{2}\right) dx = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln(\sin 2x) dx - \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\pi} \ln(\sin x) dx - \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln(\sin x) dx - \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 \\ \Rightarrow \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln(\sin x) dx &= -\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2 \Rightarrow \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} u \cot u du = \frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2\end{aligned}$$

最后就有

$$\int_0^1 \left(\frac{\arcsin x}{x} \right)^3 dx = \frac{3\pi}{2} \ln 2 - \frac{\pi^3}{16}$$

◆ Exercise 5.57: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}[x^2 + (1 + 2\sqrt{2})x + 1][1 - x + x^2 + \cdots + x^{50}]}$$

📎 Solution 先计算积分

$$I = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}[x^2 + ax + 1] \sum_{k=0}^n (-x)^k} \quad (5.3)$$

$$\begin{aligned}I &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n x^{n+1} dx}{\sqrt{x}[x^2 + ax + 1] \sum_{k=0}^n (-x)^k} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1 - (-x)^{n+1}}{\sqrt{x}[x^2 + ax + 1] \sum_{k=0}^n (-x)^k} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1 + x}{\sqrt{x}[x^2 + ax + 1]} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1 + x^2}{x^4 + ax^2 + 1} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{(x - \frac{1}{x})^2 + 2 + a} d(x - \frac{1}{x}) \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2+a}} \arctan \frac{x - \frac{1}{x}}{\sqrt{2+a}} \Big|_0^{\infty} = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2+a}}\end{aligned}$$



所以

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{dx}{\sqrt{x}[x^2 + (1 + 2\sqrt{2})x + 1][1 - x + x^2 + \cdots + x^{50}]} = \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{2+a}}$$

◆ Exercise 5.58: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-x}(1 - e^{-6x})}{x(1 + e^{-2x} + e^{-4x} + e^{-6x} + e^{-8x})} dx$$



Solution

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-x}(1 - e^{-6x})}{x(1 + e^{-2x} + e^{-4x} + e^{-6x} + e^{-8x})} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-x}(1 - e^{-6x})(1 - e^{-2x})}{x(1 - e^{-10x})} dx \\ &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{x} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-10kx} \cdot e^{-x}(1 - e^{-6x})(1 - e^{-2x}) dx \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-(10k+1)x} - e^{-(10k+3)x} - e^{-(10k+7)x} + e^{-(10k+9)x}}{x} dx \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} \left[\frac{e^{-(10k+1)x} - e^{-(10k+3)x}}{x} + \frac{-e^{-(10k+9)x} - e^{-(10k+7)x}}{x} \right] dx \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left(f(0) \ln \left[\frac{-(10k+3)}{-(10k+1)} \right] + f(0) \ln \left[\frac{-(10k+7)}{-(10k+9)} \right] \right) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \left(\ln \left(\frac{10k+3}{10k+1} \right) + \ln \left(\frac{10k+7}{10k+9} \right) \right) \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \ln \frac{(10k+3)(10k+7)}{(10k+1)(10k+9)} \\ &= \ln \prod_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(10k+3)(10k+7)}{(10k+1)(10k+9)} = \ln \prod_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(k + \frac{3}{10})(k + \frac{7}{10})}{(k + \frac{1}{10})(k + \frac{9}{10})} \\ &= \ln \frac{\Gamma(\frac{1}{10})\Gamma(\frac{9}{10})}{\Gamma(\frac{3}{10})\Gamma(\frac{7}{10})} = \ln \frac{\sin \frac{3\pi}{10}}{\sin \frac{\pi}{10}} \approx 0.962424 \end{aligned}$$



Theorem 5.4 Froullani 积分公式

设 $f(x)$ 在 $(0, +\infty)$ 上连续, $a > 0, b > 0$, 有

1. 若 $f(0), f(+\infty)$ 存在, 则 $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{f(ax) - f(bx)}{x} dx = [f(0) - f(+\infty)] \ln \frac{b}{a}$;
2. 若 $f(0)$ 存在, 且 $\forall > 0, \int_A^{+\infty} \frac{f(x)}{x} dx$ 存在,
则 $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{f(ax) - f(bx)}{x} dx = f(0) \ln \frac{b}{a}$;
3. 若 $f(+\infty)$ 存在, 且 $\forall > 0, \int_0^A \frac{f(x)}{x} dx$ 存在,
则 $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{f(ax) - f(bx)}{x} dx = -f(+\infty) \ln \frac{b}{a}$;

◆ Exercise 5.59: 计算积分:

$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \ln (\tan x) dx$$

📎 **Solution** 令 $t = \ln (\tan x)$ 则: $dt = \left(\frac{1}{\tan x} + \tan x \right) dx = (e^{-t} + e^t) dx$ 原积分

$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \ln (\tan x) dx = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{\ln t}{e^t + e^{-t}} dt = \int_0^{\infty} \frac{e^{-t} \ln t}{1 + e^{-2t}} dt = \int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} \ln t \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k e^{-2kt} dt$$

所以有

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \ln (\tan x) dx &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \int_0^{\infty} e^{-(2k+1)t} \ln t dt \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^k}{2k+1} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} \ln t dt - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (-1)^k \frac{\ln (2k+1)}{2k+1} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-t} dt \\ &= -\frac{\pi}{4} \gamma + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1)^{k+1} \frac{\ln (2k+1)}{2k+1} = -\frac{\pi}{4} \gamma + \left[\frac{\pi}{4} \gamma + \frac{\pi}{4} \ln \frac{\Gamma^4 \left(\frac{3}{4} \right)}{\pi} \right] \end{aligned}$$

再由公式

$$\Gamma \left(\frac{3}{4} \right) \Gamma \left(\frac{1}{4} \right) = \sqrt{2} \pi$$

故

$$\int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \ln (\tan x) dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \ln \left[\frac{\sqrt{2} \pi \Gamma \left(\frac{3}{4} \right)}{\Gamma \left(\frac{1}{4} \right)} \right]$$

◆ Exercise 5.60: 证明:

$$\int_0^1 \left(\sqrt[a]{1-x^b} - \sqrt[b]{1-x^a} \right) dx = 0, \text{ 其中 } a, b > 0$$



因为

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \sqrt[a]{1-x^b} dx &\stackrel{\substack{t=\sqrt[a]{1-x^b} \\ x=\sqrt[b]{1-t^a}}}{=} \int_1^0 t d(\sqrt[b]{1-t^a}) \\ &= t \sqrt[b]{1-t^a} \Big|_1^0 - \int_1^0 \sqrt[b]{1-t^a} dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \sqrt[b]{1-t^a} dt \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\int_0^1 (\sqrt[a]{1-x^b} - \sqrt[b]{1-x^a}) dx = 0$$

◆ Exercise 5.61: 证明:

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{1 + \sqrt{\sin 2x}} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x}{1 + \sqrt{\sin 2x}} dx &\stackrel{x=\frac{\pi}{2}-x}{=} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos t}{1 + \sqrt{\sin 2t}} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x + \cos x}{1 + \sqrt{\sin 2x}} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin x + \cos x}{1 + \sqrt{(\sin x - \cos x)^2 - 1}} dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{d(\sin x - \cos x)}{1 + \sqrt{(\sin x - \cos x)^2 - 1}} \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_{-1}^1 \frac{du}{1 + \sqrt{u^2 - 1}} \\ &\stackrel{x=\sin t}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int_{-\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos u}{1 + \cos t} dt = \frac{\pi}{2} - 1 \end{aligned}$$


◆ Exercise 5.62: 设 $f(x)$ 在 $(0, +\infty)$ 内为单调可导函数, 它的反函数为 $f^{-1}(x)$, 且 $f(x)$ 满足等式 $\int_2^{f(x)} f^{-1}(t) dt = \frac{1}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}} - 9$, 则 $f(x) = (\quad)$

(A) $\sqrt{x} - 1$

(B) $\sqrt{x} + 1$

(C) $2\sqrt{x} - 1$

(D) $2\sqrt{x} + 1$

 Solution 令 $\frac{1}{3}x^{\frac{3}{2}} - 9 = 0 \Rightarrow x = 9$, 又 $f(x)$ 在 $(0, +\infty)$ 内为单调可导函数故 $f(9) = 2$ 代入选项可知 A 正确



令 $f^{-1}(t) = u \implies t = f(u) \implies dt = f'(u)du$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_2^{f(x)} f^{-1}(t) dt &\stackrel{f^{-1}(t)=u}{=} \int_9^x u f'(u) du \\ &= u f(u) \Big|_9^x - \int_9^x f(u) du \\ &= x f(x) - 9 f(9) - \int_9^x f(u) du = \frac{1}{3} x^{\frac{3}{2}} - 9 \end{aligned} \quad (5.4)$$

对 (5.4) 求导

$$x f'(x) = \frac{1}{2} x^{\frac{1}{2}} \iff f'(x) = \frac{1}{2} x^{-\frac{1}{2}}$$

对上式积分可得

$$f(x) = \sqrt{x} + C$$

代入 $f(9) = 2$ 得 $f(x) = \sqrt{x} - 1$

◆ Exercise 5.63: 证明:



Solution

5.4 无初等解析

◆ Exercise 5.64: 计算积分: $\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{x} \sin x dx$



Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sqrt{x} \sin x dx &\stackrel{\substack{\sqrt{x}=\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}t \\ dx=\pi t dt}}{=} \pi \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^1 t^2 \sin \left(\frac{1}{2} \pi t^2 \right) dt \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^1 t d \left(-\cos \left(\frac{\pi}{2} t^2 \right) \right) \\ &= \left[-\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} t \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{2} t^2 \right) \right]_0^1 + \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} \int_0^1 \cos \left(\frac{\pi}{2} t^2 \right) dt \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} C(1) \approx 0.977451 \end{aligned}$$



Note: Fresnel Integrals

$$C(x) = \int_0^x \cos \left(\frac{1}{2} \pi t^2 \right) dt$$

$$S(x) = \int_0^x \sin \left(\frac{1}{2} \pi t^2 \right) dt$$

◆ Exercise 5.65: 证明:



Solution



5.5 反常积分的审敛法 Γ 函数

5.5.1 反常积分的审敛法

Theorem 5.5 无穷积分的 *Abel* 判别法

若 $\int_a^{+\infty} f(x) dx$ 收敛; $g(x)$ 在 $[a, +\infty)$ 上单调有界, 则 $\int_a^{+\infty} f(x)g(x) dx$ 收敛



Theorem 5.6 无穷积分的 *Dirichlet* 判别法

若 $g(x)$ 在 $[a, +\infty)$ 上单调有界, 且 $\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} g(x) = 0$; $F(u) = \int_a^u f(x) dx$ 在 $[a, +\infty)$ 上有界, 则 $\int_a^{+\infty} f(x)g(x) dx$ 收敛



Theorem 5.7 有界瑕积分的 *A-D* 判别法

若 $f(x)$ 在 $[a, b]$ 上只有一个奇点 b

1. (*Abel* 判别法) 若 $\int_a^b f(x) dx$ 收敛; $g(x)$ 在 $[a, b)$ 上单调有界,

则 $\int_a^b f(x)g(x) dx$ 收敛



2. (*Dirichlet* 判别法) 若 $g(x)$ 在 $[a, b)$ 上单调有界, 且 $\lim_{x \rightarrow b^-} g(x) = 0$;

$F(\eta) = \int_a^{b-\eta} f(x) dx$ 在 $[0, b-a)$ 上有界, 则 $\int_a^b f(x)g(x) dx$ 收敛



◆ Exercise 5.66: 证明 $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$ 条件收敛

✎ Solution

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx = \int_0^1 \frac{\sin x}{x} dx + \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$$

令 $g(x) = \begin{cases} \frac{\sin x}{x}, & 0 < x \leq 1 \\ 1, & x = 0 \end{cases}$, 因为 $\lim_{x \rightarrow 0} g(x) = \frac{\sin x}{x} = 1$ 故 $g(x)$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 上连续,

所以 $g(x)$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 上可积, 且

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\sin x}{x} dx = \int_0^1 g(x) dx$$

即 $\int_0^1 \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$ 存在. 下面往证 $\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$ 收敛

$f(x) = \sin x$ 在 $[1, +\infty)$ 连续, 且对 $\forall x \in [1, +\infty)$, 有

$$F(u) = \int_1^u \sin x dx = \cos 1 - \cos u$$

$$|F(u)| = |\cos 1 - \cos u| \leq 2$$

而 $\frac{1}{x}$ 在 $[1, +\infty)$ 单调递减并趋向于 0, 故由 Dirichlet 判别法可知 $\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$ 收敛

在证无穷积分 $\int_1^{+\infty} \left| \frac{\sin x}{x} \right| dx$ 发散

已知 $\forall x \in [1, +\infty)$, 有 $|\sin x| \geq \sin^2 x$, 从而

$$\left| \frac{\sin x}{x} \right| \geq \frac{\sin^2 x}{x} = \frac{1 - \cos 2x}{2x} = \frac{1}{2x} - \frac{\cos 2x}{2x}$$

同理可证明无穷积分 $\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\cos 2x}{2x} dx$ 收敛, 而 $\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{1}{2x} dx$ 发散

由于 $\int_1^{+\infty} \left(\frac{1}{2x} - \frac{\cos 2x}{2x} \right) dx$ 发散, 由比较判别法可知 $\int_1^{+\infty} \left| \frac{\sin x}{x} \right| dx$ 发散

综上所述, 无穷积分 $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$ 条件收敛

5.5.2 Γ 函数

◆ Exercise 5.67: $f \alpha_1 + \alpha_2 + \cdots + \alpha_n = \beta_1 + \beta_2 + \cdots + \beta_n$ then

$$\frac{\Gamma(\beta_1) \cdots \Gamma(\beta_n)}{\Gamma(\alpha_1) \cdots \Gamma(\alpha_n)} = \prod_{k \geq 0} \frac{(k + \alpha_1) \cdots (k + \alpha_n)}{(k + \beta_1) \cdots (k + \beta_n)}$$

✎ Proof: according to Euler's definition for the gamma function

$$\Gamma(z) = \frac{m^z m!}{z(z+1) \cdots (z+m)} \quad (5.5)$$



therefore we have

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{\Gamma(\beta_1) \cdots \Gamma(\beta_n)}{\Gamma(\alpha_1) \cdots \Gamma(\alpha_n)} &= \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{\Gamma(\beta_j)}{\Gamma(\alpha_j)} = \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{\frac{m^{\beta_j} m!}{\beta_j(\beta_j+1) \cdots (\beta_j+m)}}{\frac{m^{\alpha_j} m!}{\alpha_j(\alpha_j+1) \cdots (\alpha_j+m)}} \\
 &= \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{j=1}^n m^{\beta_j - \alpha_j} \prod_{k=0}^m \frac{\alpha_j + k}{\beta_j + k} \\
 &= \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{k=0}^m \prod_{j=1}^n \frac{\alpha_j + k}{\beta_j + k} \\
 &= \lim_{m \rightarrow \infty} \prod_{k=0}^m \frac{(k + \alpha_1) \cdots (k + \alpha_n)}{(k + \beta_1) \cdots (k + \beta_n)}
 \end{aligned}$$

□

◆ Exercise 5.68: 计算

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^3}{e^x - 1} dx$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^3}{e^x - 1} dx &= \int_0^{+\infty} x^3 \left(\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} e^{-nx} \right) dx \\
 &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \int_0^{+\infty} x^3 e^{-nx} dx \\
 &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} \int_0^{+\infty} t^3 e^{-t} dt, \quad t = nx \\
 &= \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} \Gamma(4) = 16 \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n^4} \\
 &= 16 \times \frac{\pi^4}{90} = \frac{\pi^4}{15}
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.69: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx$$

✎ Solution 我们有

$$J = \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx \stackrel{x^4=t}{=} \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{t^{-\frac{3}{4}}}{(1+t)^{\frac{1}{2}}} dt = \frac{1}{4} B\left(\frac{1}{4}, \frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{4} \frac{\Gamma(\frac{1}{4})\Gamma(\frac{1}{4})}{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})} = \frac{\Gamma^2(\frac{1}{4})}{4\sqrt{\pi}}$$

对积分 $\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx$ 做变量替换, 令 $t = \frac{1}{x}$, 可得

$$\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+t^4}} dt$$

由此知

$$J = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx + \int_1^{+\infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx = 2 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+t^4}} dt = 2I$$



所以

$$I = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\sqrt{1+x^4}} dx = \frac{J}{2} = \frac{\Gamma^2(\frac{1}{4})}{8\sqrt{\pi}}$$

◆ Exercise 5.70: 计算积分:

$$\int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{x^2 e^x}{(e^x + 1)^2} dx$$



Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\infty}^{+\infty} \frac{x^2 e^x}{(e^x + 1)^2} dx &= 2 \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^2 e^x}{(e^x + 1)^2} dx = 2 \int_0^{+\infty} x^2 d\left(\frac{1}{e^x + 1}\right) \\ &= \frac{2x^2}{e^x + 1} \Big|_0^{+\infty} - 4 \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x}{e^x + 1} dx \\ &= 4 \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x e^{-x}}{1 + e^{-x}} dx = 4 \int_0^{+\infty} x e^{-x} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n e^{-nx} dx \\ &= 4 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (-1)^n \int_0^{+\infty} x e^{-(n+1)x} dx = 4 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(n+1)^2} \int_0^{+\infty} t e^{-t} dt \\ &= 4 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(n+1)^2} = \frac{\pi^2}{3} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.71: 计算积分:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow 0} \sqrt[n]{n!}$$



Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow 0} \sqrt[n]{n!} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow 0} \exp \left\{ \frac{\ln(n!)}{n} \right\} \\ &= \exp \left\{ \lim_{n \rightarrow 0} \frac{\ln \Gamma(n+1)}{n} \right\} \\ &= \exp \left\{ \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln \Gamma(x+1)}{x} \right\} \\ &= \exp \left\{ \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\Gamma'(x+1)}{\Gamma(x+1)} \right\} \\ &= e^{\psi(1)} = e^{-\gamma} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.72: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \ln \Gamma(x) dx$$



Solution 本题需用到的公式

$$\Gamma(x)\Gamma(1-x) = \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi x}, x \in (0, 1) \quad \text{——余元公式}$$

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 \ln \Gamma(x) dx \stackrel{t=1-x}{=} - \int_1^0 \ln \Gamma(1-t) dt = \int_0^1 \ln \Gamma(1-t) dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \ln \Gamma(1-x) dx \end{aligned}$$



$$\begin{aligned}
2I &= \int_0^1 \ln \Gamma(x) dx + \int_0^1 \ln \Gamma(1-x) dx \\
&= \int_0^1 (\ln \Gamma(x) + \ln \Gamma(1-x)) dx = \int_0^1 \ln \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi x} dx \\
&= \int_0^1 \ln \pi dx - \int_0^1 \ln \sin \pi x dx = \ln \pi - \int_0^1 \ln \sin \pi x dx \\
&\stackrel{\pi x=t}{=} \ln \pi - \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi \ln \sin t dt \\
&= \ln \pi - \frac{1}{\pi} \underbrace{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin t dt}_{=-\frac{\pi}{2} \ln 2} - \frac{1}{\pi} \underbrace{\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^\pi \ln \sin t dt}_{u=\pi-t} \\
&= \ln \pi + \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 + \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^0 \ln \sin u du \\
&= \ln \pi + \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 - \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \sin u du \\
&= \ln(2\pi)
\end{aligned}$$

$$\Rightarrow I = \int_0^1 \ln \Gamma(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} \ln(2\pi)$$

◆ Exercise 5.73: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \frac{x^2 - 1}{(x^2 + 1) \ln x} dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
\int_0^1 \frac{x^2 - 1}{(x^2 + 1) \ln x} dx &= \int_0^1 \frac{x+1}{x^2+1} \int_0^1 x^t dt dx = \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{x^{t+1} + x^t}{x^2+1} dx dt \\
&= \int_0^1 \left(\frac{1}{x+1} + \frac{1}{x+2} - \frac{1}{x+3} - \frac{1}{x+4} + \dots \right) dx \\
&= \left(\ln \frac{2}{1} + \ln \frac{3}{2} \right) - \left(\ln \frac{4}{3} + \ln \frac{5}{4} \right) + \dots \\
&= \ln \frac{3}{1} - \ln \frac{5}{3} + \ln \frac{7}{5} - \ln \frac{9}{7} + \ln \frac{11}{9} - \dots \\
&= \ln \left(\frac{3}{1} \cdot \frac{3}{5} \cdot \frac{7}{5} \cdot \frac{7}{9} \cdot \frac{11}{9} \dots \right) \\
&= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \ln \left\{ \frac{\Gamma^2(\frac{5}{4}) \Gamma^2(\frac{4n+3}{4})}{\Gamma^2(\frac{3}{4}) \Gamma^2(\frac{4n+5}{4})} (4n+3) \right\} \\
&= 2 \ln \left\{ \frac{2\Gamma(\frac{5}{4})}{\Gamma(\frac{3}{4})} \right\}
\end{aligned}$$

最后用了 Gautschi's inequality.

◆ Exercise 5.74: 计算积分:


$$\int_0^1 \frac{5x^4(1+x^{10075})}{(1+x^5)^{2017}} dx$$



 **Solution** 因为

$$\text{Beta}(x, y) = \int_0^1 \frac{t^{x-1} + t^{y-1}}{(1+t)^{x+y}} dt \quad (\text{Re } x > 0, \text{Re } y > 0)$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \frac{5x^4(1+x^{10075})}{(1+x^5)^{2017}} dx &\stackrel{x^5=t}{=} \int_0^1 \frac{1+t^{2015}}{(1+t)^{2017}} dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \frac{x^{1-1} + t^{2016-1}}{(1+t)^{2017}} dt \\ &= B(1, 2016) \\ &= \frac{0!2015!}{2016!} = \frac{1}{2016} \end{aligned}$$

 **Note:** 用到的公式

$$B(x, y) = \frac{\Gamma(x)\Gamma(y)}{\Gamma(x+y)} \quad (x > 0, y > 0)$$

◆ **Exercise 5.75:** 计算积分:

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{\frac{5}{2}} x dx$$

 **Solution** 因为


$$\text{Beta}(x, y) = 2 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{2x-1} \theta \cos^{2y-1} \theta d\theta \quad (\text{Re } x > 0, \text{Re } y > 0)$$

所以

$$\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin^{\frac{5}{2}} x dx = \frac{1}{2} B\left(\frac{7}{4}, \frac{1}{2}\right) \quad (5.6)$$

$$= \frac{1}{2} \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{7}{4}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{9}{4}\right)} \quad (5.7)$$

$$= \frac{6\sqrt{\pi}\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)}{5\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)} \approx 0.718884 \quad (5.8)$$

 **Note:** 用到的公式

$$\text{Beta}(x, y) = \frac{\Gamma(x)\Gamma(y)}{\Gamma(x+y)} \quad (x > 0, y > 0) \quad (5.9)$$

$$\Gamma\left(n + \frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{\prod_{i=1}^n (4i-3)}{4^n} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{1 \cdot 5 \cdot 9 \cdot 13 \cdots (4n-3)}{4^n} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \cdots) \quad (5.10)$$

$$\Gamma\left(n + \frac{3}{4}\right) = \frac{\prod_{i=1}^n (4i-1)}{4^n} \Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) = \frac{3 \cdot 7 \cdot 11 \cdot 15 \cdots (4n-1)}{4^n} \Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \cdots) \quad (5.11)$$



特殊值

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) = \sqrt{\pi} = \left(-\frac{1}{2}\right)! \quad (5.12)$$

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right) \approx 3.6256099082 \dots \quad (5.13)$$

$$\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right) \approx 1.2254167024 \dots \quad (5.14)$$

◆ Exercise 5.76: 求极限:

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} \sqrt{1-x} \int_0^{+\infty} x^{t^2} dt$$

✎ Solution 由于

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} x^{t^2} dt &= \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-t^2 \ln(\frac{1}{x})} dt \\ &\stackrel{u=t\sqrt{\ln(\frac{1}{x})}}{=} \frac{1}{\sqrt{\ln(\frac{1}{x})}} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-u^2} du \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\ln(\frac{1}{x})}} \\ &\sim \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{1-x}} \end{aligned}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} \sqrt{1-x} \int_0^{+\infty} x^{t^2} dt &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} \left(\sqrt{1-x} \times \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{1-x}} \right) \\ &= \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.77: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-(ax^2+bx)} dx$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-(ax^2+bx)} dx \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-a\left[\left(x+\frac{b}{2a}\right)^2 - \left(\frac{b}{2a}\right)^2\right]} dx \\ &= e^{\frac{b^2}{4a}} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-a\left(x+\frac{b}{2a}\right)^2} dx \\ &= e^{\frac{b^2}{4a}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-(\sqrt{a}\left(x+\frac{b}{2a}\right))^2} d\left(\sqrt{a}\left(x+\frac{b}{2a}\right)\right) \\ &= e^{\frac{b^2}{4a}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-x^2} dx = e^{\frac{b^2}{4a}} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{a}} \int_0^{+\infty} t^{-\frac{1}{2}} e^{-t} dt = \frac{1}{2} \Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= e^{\frac{b^2}{4a}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{a}} \cdot \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} = \frac{1}{2} \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{a}} e^{\frac{b^2}{4a}} \end{aligned}$$



◆ Exercise 5.78: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \sqrt{(1-x^2)^3} dx$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^1 \sqrt{(1-x^2)^3} dx &\stackrel{x^2=t}{=} \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 t^{-\frac{1}{2}} (1-t)^{\frac{3}{2}} dt \\ &= \frac{1}{2} B\left(\frac{1}{2}, \frac{5}{2}\right) \\ &= \frac{\Gamma(\frac{1}{2})\Gamma(\frac{5}{2})}{2\Gamma(3)} \\ &= \frac{3\pi}{16} \approx 0.58905 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 5.79: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \sin(\pi x) \log \Gamma(x) dx$$

✎ Solution

$$\int_0^1 \sin(\pi x) \log \Gamma(x) dx = \frac{1}{\pi} \left(1 + \log \left(\frac{\pi}{2} \right) \right)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 \sin(\pi x) \log \Gamma(x) dx \stackrel{t=1-x}{=} - \int_1^0 \sin(t\pi) \log \Gamma(1-t) dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \sin(t\pi) \log \Gamma(1-t) dt \\ I &= \frac{1}{2} \left(\int_0^1 \sin(\pi x) \log \Gamma(x) dx + \int_0^1 \sin(x\pi) \log \Gamma(1-x) dx \right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \sin(\pi x) \log (\Gamma(x) + \Gamma(1-x)) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 \sin(\pi x) \log \left(\frac{\pi}{\sin \pi x} \right) dx \\ &= \frac{1}{\pi} \left(1 + \ln \frac{\pi}{2} \right) \end{aligned}$$

5.6 特殊函数

◆ Exercise 5.80: 计算积分:

$$\int_0^1 \frac{e^{-x^2}}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx$$

✎ Solution 因为

$$I_n(z) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^\pi e^{z \cos \theta} \cos(n\theta) d\theta$$



$$\int_0^1 \frac{e^{-x^2}}{\sqrt{1-x^2}} dx \stackrel{\text{令 } x=\cos t}{=} -\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^0 e^{-\cos^2 t} dt \quad (5.15)$$

$$\stackrel{\text{令 } u=\frac{\pi}{2}-t}{=} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-\sin^2 u} du = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-\frac{1-\cos 2u}{2}} du = \frac{1}{\sqrt{e}} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{\frac{1}{2} \cos 2u} du \quad (5.16)$$

$$\stackrel{\text{令 } \theta=2u}{=} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{e}} \int_0^{\pi} e^{\frac{1}{2} \cos \theta} d\theta \quad (5.17)$$

$$= \frac{\pi I_0\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{2\sqrt{e}} \quad (5.18)$$

◆ Exercise 5.81: 证明:

$$\int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \sin x \, dx = \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \cos^2 x \, dx = 2\pi I_1(1)$$

✎ Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \sin x \, dx &= \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} d(-\cos x) \\ &= \left[-e^{\sin x} \cos x \right]_0^{2\pi} + \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \cos^2 x \, dx \\ &= 0 + \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \cos^2 x \, dx \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \cos^2 x \, dx \end{aligned}$$

又因为

$$I_n(z) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} e^{z \cos \theta} \cos(n\theta) \, d\theta$$

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \sin x \, dx &= \underbrace{\int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{\sin x} \sin x \, dx}_{u=\frac{\pi}{2}+x} + \underbrace{\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\frac{3\pi}{2}} e^{\sin x} \sin x \, dx}_{t=x-\frac{\pi}{2}} + \underbrace{\int_{\frac{3\pi}{2}}^{2\pi} e^{\sin x} \sin x \, dx}_{t=x-\frac{\pi}{2}} \\ &= -\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi} e^{-\cos u} \cos u \, du + \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt + \underbrace{\int_{\pi}^{\frac{3\pi}{2}} e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt}_{v=t-\pi} \\ &= -\int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi} e^{-\cos t} \cos t \, dt + \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} e^{-\cos v} \cos v \, dv \\ &= \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt - \underbrace{\int_0^{\pi} e^{-\cos t} \cos t \, dt}_{x=\pi-t} \\ &= \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt - \int_{\pi}^0 e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx \\ &= 2 \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt \\ &= 2\pi I_1(1) \approx 3.551 \end{aligned}$$



◆ Exercise 5.82: 证明:

$$\int_0^{2\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx > 0$$



Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx &= \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx + \underbrace{\int_{\pi}^{2\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx}_{t=2\pi-x} \\ &= \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx - \int_{\pi}^0 e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt \\ &= 2 \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx = 2 \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos x} d(\sin x) \\ &= 2 \sin x e^{\cos x} \Big|_0^{\pi} + 2 \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos x} \sin x \, dx \\ &> 0 \end{aligned}$$

又因为

$$\begin{aligned} I_n(z) &= \frac{1}{\pi} \int_0^{\pi} e^{z \cos \theta} \cos(n\theta) \, d\theta \\ \int_0^{2\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx &= \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx + \underbrace{\int_{\pi}^{2\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx}_{t=2\pi-x} \\ &= \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx - \int_{\pi}^0 e^{\cos t} \cos t \, dt \\ &= 2 \int_0^{\pi} e^{\cos x} \cos x \, dx \\ &= 2\pi I_1(1) \approx 3.551 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} C(x) &= \int_0^x \cos\left(\frac{\pi t^2}{2}\right) dt \stackrel{\frac{\pi t^2}{2}=u^2}{du=\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}dt} \sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \int_0^{\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}x} \cos u^2 \, du \\ \Rightarrow \int_x^0 \cos x^2 \, dx &= - \int_0^x \cos x^2 \, dx = -\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}} C\left(\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}}x\right) \end{aligned}$$

5.7 积分不等式

◆ Exercise 5.83: 设 $f(x)$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 上有连续导数, 且 $f(0) = 0$
求证:

$$\int_0^1 f^2(x) \, dx \leq \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 f'^2(x) \, dx$$



Proof: 因为

$$f(x) = f(x) - f(0) = \int_0^x f'(x) \, dx$$



由柯西积分不等式有

$$\begin{aligned} f^2(x) &= \left(\int_0^x f'(x) dx \right)^2 \leq \int_0^x 1^2 dx \cdot \int_0^x f'^2(x) dx \\ &= x \int_0^x f'^2(x) dx \leq x \int_0^1 f'^2(x) dx \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\int_0^1 f^2(x) dx \leq \int_0^1 x dx \cdot \int_0^1 f'^2(x) dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 f'^2(x) dx$$

□

◆ Exercise 5.84: 设 $f(x)$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 上有连续导数, 且 $f(0) = 0, f(1) = 0$

求证:

$$\int_0^1 f^2(x) dx \leq \frac{1}{8} \int_0^1 f'^2(x) dx$$

☞ Proof: 因为

$$f(x) = f(x) - f(0) = \int_0^x f'(x) dx$$

由柯西积分不等式有

$$\begin{aligned} f^2(x) &= \left(\int_0^x f'(x) dx \right)^2 \leq \int_0^x 1^2 dx \cdot \int_0^x f'^2(x) dx \\ &= x \int_0^x f'^2(x) dx \leq x \int_0^1 f'^2(x) dx \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f^2(x) dx \leq \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} x dx \cdot \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f'^2(x) dx = \frac{1}{8} \int_0^{\frac{1}{2}} f'^2(x) dx$$

又

$$f(x) = f(x) - f(1) = - \int_x^1 f'(x) dx$$

同理可得

$$\int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 f^2(x) dx \leq \frac{1}{8} \int_{\frac{1}{2}}^1 f'^2(x) dx$$

因此

$$\int_0^1 f^2(x) dx \leq \frac{1}{8} \int_0^1 f'^2(x) dx$$

□

◆ Exercise 5.85: 试证:

$$\frac{16}{9} < \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{x}{\sin x} dx < \frac{418}{225}$$

☞ Proof:

□

◆ Exercise 5.86: $f_0(x)$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 上可积, $f_0(x) > 0; f_n(x) = \sqrt{\int_0^x f_{n-1}(t) dt}, (n = 1, 2, \dots),$

求 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} f_n(x).$



☞ **Proof:** 设 $0 < \delta < 1$. 因为 $f_0(x)$ 在 $[0, 1]$ 上可积且 $f_0(x) > 0$,

所以 $f_1(x) = \sqrt{\int_0^x f_0(t)dt}$ 是区间 $[0, 1]$ 上的连续函数, 故存在正数 m, M , 使得

$$f_1(x) \leq M \quad (x \in [0, 1])$$

$$f_1(x) \geq m \quad (x \in [\delta, 1])$$

对任一自然数 n , 用数学归纳法可以证明如下不等式

$$m^{\frac{1}{2^n}} a_n (x - \delta)^{1 - \frac{1}{2^n}} \leq f_{n+1}(x) \leq M^{\frac{1}{2^n}} a_n x^{1 - \frac{1}{2^n}} \quad (5.19)$$

其中

$$a_n = \left(\frac{2}{2^2 - 1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} \left(\frac{2^2}{2^3 - 1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2^{n-2}}} \cdots \left(\frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1}\right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

当 $n = 1$ 时, 有

$$f_2(x) = \sqrt{\int_0^x f_1(t)dt} \leq M^{\frac{1}{2}} x^{1 - \frac{1}{2}} = M^{\frac{1}{2}} a_1 x^{1 - \frac{1}{2}}$$

设 $n - 1$ 时结论成立, 则对 n 有

$$\begin{aligned} f_{n+1}(x) &= \sqrt{\int_0^x f_n(t)dt} \leq M^{\frac{1}{2^n}} a_{n-1}^{\frac{1}{2}} \sqrt{\int_0^x t^{1 - \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} dt} \\ &= M^{\frac{1}{2^n}} a_{n-1}^{\frac{1}{2}} \frac{2^{\frac{n-1}{2}}}{(2^n - 1)^{\frac{1}{2}}} = M^{\frac{1}{2^n}} a_n x^{1 - \frac{1}{2^n}} \end{aligned}$$

故 (5.19) 式右边的不等式对一切自然数 n 都成立, 同理可证左边的不等式亦真.

因为

$$\ln a_n = \frac{1}{2^{n-1}} \ln \frac{2}{2^2 - 1} + \frac{1}{2^{n-2}} \ln \frac{2^2}{2^3 - 1} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2} \ln \frac{2^{n-1}}{2^n - 1} \quad (n = 1, 2, \cdots)$$

所以根据特普利茨定理 (容易验证此时条件全部满足) 有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \ln a_n = \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \ln \frac{1}{2 - \frac{1}{2^{n-1}}} = \ln \frac{1}{2}$$

于是

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} M^{\frac{1}{2^n}} a_n x^{1 - \frac{1}{2^n}} = \frac{x}{2} \quad \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} m^{\frac{1}{2^n}} a_n (x - \delta)^{1 - \frac{1}{2^n}} = \frac{x - \delta}{2}$$

由 δ 的任意性即知对任一切 $x \in (0, 1]$ 有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} f_{n+1}(x) = \frac{x}{2}$$

又因 $f_{n+1}(0) = 0 \quad (n = 1, 2, \cdots)$ 所以对一切 $x \in [0, 1]$ 有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} f_{n+1}(x) = \frac{x}{2}$$

□

◆ **Exercise 5.87:**

☞ **Proof:**

□



第6章 定积分的应用



6.1 定积分在几何学上的应用

6.1.1 平面图形的面积

6.1.2 直角坐标类型

(1) 若 $D = \{(x, y) | \varphi_1(x) \leq y \leq \varphi_2(x), a \leq x \leq b\}$, $\varphi_1(x), \varphi_2(x)$ 连续, 则 D 的面积为

$$S_D = \int_a^b [\varphi_2(x) - \varphi_1(x)] dx$$

(2) 若 $D = \{(x, y) | \psi_1(y) \leq x \leq \psi_2(y), c \leq y \leq d\}$, $\psi_1(y), \psi_2(y)$ 连续, 则 D 的面积为

$$S_D = \int_c^d [\psi_2(y) - \psi_1(y)] dy$$

◆ Exercise 6.1: 求抛物线 $y^2 = 4ax$ 与过焦点的弦所围成的平面图形面积 A 的最小值

📎 Solution 易知抛物线 $y^2 = 4ax$ 的焦点坐标为 $(a, 0)$

故设过焦点的弦方程为

$$y = k(x - a)$$

$$\text{联立 } \begin{cases} y = k(x - a) \\ y^2 = 4ax \end{cases} \quad \text{解得}$$

焦点坐标为 $\left(\frac{ak^2 + 2a - 2\sqrt{a^2(k^2 + 1)}}{k^2}, \frac{2a(\sqrt{(k^2 + 1)} + 1)}{k}\right)$ 和 $\left(\frac{ak^2 + 2a + 2\sqrt{a^2(k^2 + 1)}}{k^2}, \frac{2a(1 - \sqrt{(k^2 + 1)})}{k}\right)$

$$\text{记 } y_1 = \frac{2a(\sqrt{(k^2 + 1)} + 1)}{k} \quad y_2 = \frac{2a(1 - \sqrt{(k^2 + 1)})}{k}$$

则面积 A 为

$$\begin{aligned} A &= \int_{y_1}^{y_2} \left(a + \frac{y}{k} - \frac{y^2}{4a}\right) dy \\ &= a(y_2 - y_1) + \frac{y_2^2 - y_1^2}{2k} - \frac{y_2^3 - y_1^3}{12a} \\ &= \frac{8a^2(1 + k^2)^{\frac{3}{2}}}{3k^3} \\ &= \frac{8a^2}{3} \left(1 + \frac{1}{k^2}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} \end{aligned}$$

显然 $A \uparrow$, 故 $A_{\min} = \lim_{k \rightarrow \infty} \frac{8a^2}{3} \left(1 + \frac{1}{k^2}\right)^{\frac{3}{2}} = \frac{8a^2}{3}$

6.1.3 极坐标类型

若 $D = \{(\rho, \theta) | \rho_1(\theta) \leq \rho \leq \rho_2(\theta), \alpha \leq \theta \leq \beta\}$, $\rho_1(\theta), \rho_2(\theta)$ 连续, 则 D 的面积为

$$S_D = \frac{1}{2} \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} [\rho_2^2(\theta) - \rho_1^2(\theta)] d\theta$$

这里 (ρ, θ) 为极坐标。

设平面图形由曲线 $\rho = \rho(\theta)$ 及射线 $\theta = \alpha, \theta = \beta$ 所围成, 求其面积 S 。

$$S = \int_{\alpha}^{\beta} \frac{1}{2} [\rho(\theta)]^2 d\theta$$

6.1.4 体积

(1) 设立体 Ω 介于平面 $x = a$ 与 $x = b$ 之间, $\forall x \in (a, b)$, 过点 x 且与 x 轴垂直的平面截立体 Ω 的截面面积为连续函数 $A(x)$, 则立体的体积为 $V_{\Omega} = \int_a^b A(x) dx$

(2.1) 将由 x 轴, 直线 $x = a, x = b$ ($a < b$), 及连续曲线 $y = f(x)$ ($f(x) \geq 0$) 所围成的曲边梯形绕 x 轴旋转一周所得到的旋转体的体积 $V_x = \pi \int_a^b f^2(x) dx$

(2.2) 将由 y 轴, 直线 $y = c, y = d$ ($c < d$), 及连续曲线 $x = \varphi(y)$ ($\varphi(y) \geq 0$) 所围成的曲边梯形绕 y 轴旋转一周所得到的旋转体的体积 $V_y = \pi \int_c^d \varphi^2(y) dy$

(3) 将由 x 轴, 直线 $x = a, x = b$ ($a < b$), 及连续曲线 $y = f(x)$ ($f(x) \geq 0$) 所围成的曲边梯形绕 y 轴旋转一周所得到的旋转体的体积 $V_y = 2\pi \int_a^b x f(x) dx$

◆ Exercise 6.2: 底面由圆 $x^2 + y^2 = 4$ 围成, 且垂直与 x 轴的所有截面都是正方形的立体体积为 ()

✎ Solution $x > 0$ 时, 对于任一 x 的取值

正方形边长 $= 2\sqrt{4 - x^2}$, 正方形面积 $= (2\sqrt{4 - x^2})^2$

所求体积

$$\begin{aligned} V &= 2 \int_0^2 (2\sqrt{4 - x^2})^2 dx \\ &= 8 \int_0^2 (4 - x^2) dx \\ &= 8 \left[4x - \frac{x^3}{3} \right]_0^2 \\ &= 42\frac{2}{3} \end{aligned}$$



 **Solution** 所求体积

$$\begin{aligned} V &= 2 \int_0^2 \left(2\sqrt{4-x^2} \right)^2 dx \\ &= 8 \int_0^2 (4-x^2) dx \\ &= 8 \left[4x - \frac{x^3}{3} \right]_0^2 \\ &= 42\frac{2}{3} \end{aligned}$$

6.1.5 平面曲线的弧长



第7章 微分方程



7.1 微分方程的基本概念

7.2 可分离变量的微分方程

◆ Exercise 7.1: 设 $f(x)$ 在 $(-\infty, +\infty)$ 上有定义, 对任何 x, y 恒有

$$f(x+y) = f(x) + f(y) + 2xy$$

又 $f(x)$ 在点 $x=0$ 处可导, 且 $f'(0)=1$, 求 $f(x)$ 的表达式

✎ Solution 首先在等式

$$f(x+y) = f(x) + f(y) + 2xy$$

令 $x=y=0$ 得到 $f(0)=0$.

对固定的 x 以及任意的 $y \neq 0$ 都有

$$\frac{f(x+y) - f(x)}{y} = \frac{f(y)}{y} + 2x$$

即

$$\frac{f(x+y) - f(x)}{y} = \frac{f(y) - f(0)}{y - 0} + 2x$$

令 $y \rightarrow 0$, 由 $f'(0)=1$ 则得到 $f'(x) = 2x + 1$ 解这个微分方程并注意到 $f'(0)=1$ 就有 $f(x) = x^2 + x$

7.3 齐次方程

7.4 一阶线性微分方程

◆ Exercise 7.2: 求微分方程 $\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{2x+1}{2xy} \cos^2(xy^2) - \frac{y}{2x}$ 的通解

✎ Solution 法1 两边同乘 $2xy$ 得

$$2xyy' = (2x+1) \cos^2(xy^2) - y^2$$

移项

$$2xyy' + y^2 = (2x+1) \cos^2(xy^2)$$

注意到

$$(xy^2)' = 2xyy' + y^2$$

故


$$(xy^2)' \sec^2(xy^2) = 2x + 1$$

即

$$[\tan(xy^2)]' = 2x + 1$$

上式两边对 x 积分可得

$$\tan(xy^2) = x^2 + x + C$$

 **Solution** 法 2 令 $xy^2 = u$, 则 $2xy \frac{dy}{dx} + y^2 = \frac{du}{dx}$

 **Note:**

$$\text{分离变量} = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{能分} \rightarrow \text{分} \\ 2 & \text{不能分} \rightarrow \text{代} \end{cases}$$

◆ **Exercise 7.3:** 求微分方程 $(x - e^y)y' = 1$ 的通解

 **Solution**

$$(x - e^y)y' = 1 \implies \frac{1}{x - e^y} \frac{dx}{dy} = 1 \implies \frac{dx}{dy} = x - e^y$$

故

$$x = e^{\int dy} \left[- \int e^y \cdot e^{-\int dy} dy + C \right] = e^y (C - y)$$

7.5 恰当方程与积分因子

7.5.1 恰当方程

Definition 7.1 恰当方程

假设 $M(x, y), N(x, y)$ 在某矩形内是 x, y 的连续函数, 且具有连续的一阶偏导数, 有

$$M(x, y) dx + N(x, y) dy = 0 \quad (7.1)$$

如果方程 (7.1) 的左端恰好是某个二元函数 $u(x, y)$ 的全微分, 即

$$M(x, y) dx + N(x, y) dy \equiv du(x, y) \equiv \frac{\partial u}{\partial x} dx + \frac{\partial u}{\partial y} dy$$

称 (7.1) 为恰当方程.

容易验证 (7.1) 的通解为 $u(x, y) = C$, 这里 C 为任意常数



Theorem 7.1

$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = \frac{\partial N}{\partial x}$ 是 (7.1) 为恰当方程的充分必要条件



Note: 一些简单二元函数的全微分, 如

$$y \, dx + x \, dy = d(xy)$$

$$\frac{y \, dx - x \, dy}{y^2} = d\left(\frac{x}{y}\right)$$

$$\frac{-y \, dx + x \, dy}{x^2} = d\left(\frac{y}{x}\right)$$

$$\frac{y \, dx - x \, dy}{xy} = d\left(\ln\left|\frac{x}{y}\right|\right)$$

$$\frac{y \, dx - x \, dy}{x^2 + y^2} = d\left(\arctan \frac{x}{y}\right)$$

$$\frac{y \, dx - x \, dy}{x^2 - y^2} = \frac{1}{2} d\left(\ln\left|\frac{x-y}{x+y}\right|\right)$$

◆ **Exercise 7.4:** 求微分方程: $(3x^2 + 6xy^2) \, dx + (6x^2y + 4y^3) \, dy = 0$ 的通解

📎 **Solution** 这里 $M(x, y) = 3x^2 + 6xy^2$, $N(x, y) = 6x^2y + 4y^3$, 这时

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 12xy, \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 12xy$$

因此方程是恰当方程

现在求 $u(x, y)$ 使它同时满足如下两个方程

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial x} = 3x^2 + 6xy^2 \tag{7.2}$$

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 6x^2y + 4y^3 \tag{7.3}$$

由 (7.2) 对 x 积分, 得到

$$u = x^3 + 3x^2y^2 + \varphi(y) \tag{7.4}$$

为了确定 $\varphi(y)$, 将 (7.4) 对 y 求导数, 并使它满足 (7.5.1), 即得

$$\frac{\partial u}{\partial y} = 6x^2y + \frac{d\varphi(y)}{dy} = 6x^2y + 4y^3$$

于是

$$\frac{d\varphi(y)}{dy} = 4y^3$$

积分后可得

$$\varphi(y) = y^4$$




将 $\varphi(y)$ 代入 (7.4) 得到

$$u(x, y) = x^3 + 3x^2y^2 + y^4$$

因此, 方程的通解为

$$x^3 + 3x^2y^2 + y^4 = C$$

这里 C 为任意常数

 **Solution2** 这里 $M(x, y) = 3x^2 + 6xy^2$, $N(x, y) = 6x^2y + 4y^3$, 这时

$$\frac{\partial M}{\partial y} = 12xy, \quad \frac{\partial N}{\partial x} = 12xy$$

因此方程是恰当方程

并由题得

$$3x^2dx + 4y^3dy + 6xy^2dx + 6x^2ydy = 0$$

即

$$dx^3 + dy^4 + 3y^2dx^2 + 3x^2dy^2 = 0$$

或者写成


$$d(x^3 + y^4 + 3x^2y^2) = 0$$

于是, 方程的通解为

$$x^3 + 3x^2y^2 + y^4 = C$$

这里 C 为任意常数

7.5.2 积分因子法

 **Exercise 7.5:** 求微分方程: $y' + P(x)y = Q(x)$ 的通解

 **Solution** 两边同乘 $u(x)$, 原方程变为

$$u(x)y' + u(x)P(x)y = u(x)Q(x)$$

使得

$$[u(x)y]' = u(x)y' + u'(x)y = u(x)y' + u(x)P(x)y$$

于是

$$u'(x) = u(x)P(x) \implies u(x) = e^{\int P(x) dx}$$

于是, 我们得到如下积分因子法

方程 $y' + P(x)y = Q(x)$ 两端同乘以积分因子 $u(x) = e^{\int P(x) dx}$, 得

$$\begin{aligned} e^{\int P(x) dx} y' + P(x)y e^{\int P(x) dx} &= Q(x)e^{\int P(x) dx} \\ \implies \left(y e^{\int P(x) dx} \right)' &= Q(x)e^{\int P(x) dx} \end{aligned}$$



上式两端同时积分可得

$$ye^{\int P(x) dx} = \int Q(x)e^{\int P(x) dx} dx + C$$

即

$$y = e^{-\int P(x) dx} \left(\int Q(x)e^{\int P(x) dx} dx + C \right)$$

7.6 可降阶的高阶微分方程

7.7 高阶线性微分方程

◆ Exercise 7.6: 设 f 是二次可微函数, 对于任何实数 x, y 都满足函数方程

$$f^2(x) - f^2(y) = f(x+y)f(x-y)$$

试求 f 的表达式

✎ Solution 首先在等式

$$f^2(x) - f^2(y) = f(x+y)f(x-y)$$

令 $x = y = 0$ 得到 $f(0) = 0$.

又对其两边关于 x, y 先后求两次偏导数得

$$2f(x)f'(x) = f'(x+y)f(x-y) + f(x+y)f'(x-y)$$

$$0 = f''(x+y)f(x-y) - f(x+y)f''(x-y)$$

作变量代换 $x+y=u, x-y=v$ 则对于任何实数 u, v 都有

$$f''(u)f(v) = f(u)f''(v)$$

如果 $f(v) \equiv 0$, 则该函数方程的解为 $f(x) \equiv 0$.

若 $f(v) \not\equiv 0$, 存在一点 v_0 使得 $f(v_0) \neq 0$, 则可令 $c = \frac{f''(v_0)}{f(v_0)}$, 即化为 $f''(u) = cf(u)$. 根据初始条件 $f(0) = 0$ 即可求得解为

$$f(u) = \begin{cases} A \sinh \sqrt{c}x, & c > 0 \\ Au, & c = 0, \text{ 其中 } A \text{ 是任意常数} \\ A \sin \sqrt{-c}x, & c < 0 \end{cases}$$

◆ Exercise 7.7: 求微分方程: $y'' - (y')^2 + y' = 0$ 的通解

✎ Solution 变形得:

$$y'' - (y')^2 + y' = 0 \iff \frac{y'' - (y')^2}{y^2} = -\frac{y'}{y^2}$$



对上式积分得:

$$\Rightarrow \frac{y'}{y} = \frac{1}{y} + C_1$$

整理得:

$$\Rightarrow y' - C_1 y = 1$$

左右同乘 $e^{-C_1 x}$

$$\Leftrightarrow e^{-C_1 x} y' - C_1 e^{-C_1 x} y = e^{-C_1 x}$$

对上式积分得:

$$e^{-C_1 x} y = -\frac{1}{C_1} e^{-C_1 x} + C_2$$

通解为:

$$y = C_2 e^{C_1 x} - \frac{1}{C_1}$$

◆ Exercise 7.8: 求微分方程: $y'' = 1 + y'^2$ 的通解

✎ Solution 移项得

$$\frac{y''}{1 + y'^2} = 1$$

对上式积分得

$$\arctan y' = x + c_1$$

所以

$$y' = \tan(x + c_1)$$

对上式积分得

$$y = -\ln |\cos(x + c_1)| + c_2$$



7.8 常系数齐次线性微分方程

7.9 常系数非齐次线性微分方程

7.9.1 非齐次线性微分方程的解的叠加原理

Definition 7.2 解的叠加原理

设 y_1^* 和 y_2^* 分别是非齐次线性方程

$$y^{(n)} + a_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_n(x)y = f_1(x) \quad (7.5)$$

和

$$y^{(n)} + a_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_n(x)y = f_2(x) \quad (7.6)$$

的特解, 则 $y_1^* + y_2^*$ 是非齐次线性方程

$$y^{(n)} + a_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_n(x)y = f_1(x) + f_2(x) \quad (7.7)$$

的特解

Definition 7.3 复数解的叠加原理

设线性方程

$$y^{(n)} + a_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_n(x)y = f(x) + ig(x) \quad (7.8)$$

(其中 $a_i(x)$ ($i = 1, 2, 3, \cdots, n$), $f(x)$ 和 $g(x)$ 均为实函数) 有复数解 $y = u^* + iv^*$, 则这个解的实部 u^* 和虚部 v^* 分别是线性方程

$$y^{(n)} + a_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_n(x)y = f(x) \quad (7.9)$$

和

$$y^{(n)} + a_1(x)y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + a_n(x)y = g(x) \quad (7.10)$$

的解



7.9.2 $f(x) = e^{\lambda x} P_m(x)$ 型

$y'' + py' + qy = e^{\lambda x} P_m(x)$ 的特解形式为:

$$y^* = x^k Q_m(x) e^{\lambda x} \quad k = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{当 } \lambda \text{ 不是特征根} \\ 1 & \text{当 } \lambda \text{ 是特征单根} \\ 2 & \text{当 } \lambda \text{ 是特征重根} \end{cases}$$

7.9.3 $f(x) = e^{\lambda x} [P_l(x) \cos \omega x + P_n(x) \sin \omega x]$ 型

$y'' + py' + qy = e^{\lambda x} [P_l(x) \cos \omega x + P_n(x) \sin \omega x]$ 特解的设法:

设 $m = \max\{l, n\}$

$$y^* = x^k e^{\lambda x} [Q_m(x) \cos \omega x + R_m(x) \sin \omega x] \quad k = \begin{cases} 0 & \text{当 } \lambda + \omega i \text{ 不是特征根} \\ 1 & \text{当 } \lambda + \omega i \text{ 是特征根} \end{cases}$$

Theorem 7.2 刘维尔公式

若 y_1 是二阶线性微分方程 $y'' + p(x)y' + q(x)y = 0$ 的一个解, 则该方程与 y_1 线性无关的另一个解为

$$y_2(x) = y_1(x) \int \frac{1}{y_1^2(x)} e^{-\int p(x) dx} dx$$

◆ Exercise 7.9: 求通解 $y'' + 3y' + 2y = 3xe^{-x}$

✎ Solution 对两边同时积分

$$\int (y'' + 3y' + 2y) dx = \int 3xe^{-x} dx$$

左边

$$\begin{aligned} \int (y'' + 3y' + 2y) dx &= \int y'' dx + 3 \int y' dx + 2 \int y dx \\ &= y' + 3y + 2 \int y dx \end{aligned}$$



◆ Exercise 7.10: 求通解 $y'' + y = x \cos 2x$

✎ Solution 特征方程

$$r^2 + 1 = 0$$

特征根

$$r = \pm i$$

对应齐次方程的通解

$$Y = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x$$

$$l = 1, n = 0, m = \max\{1, 0\} = 1, \lambda = 0, \omega = 2, \lambda + \omega i = 2i$$

$\lambda + \omega i = 2i$ 不是特征根, 故设特解为

$$y^* = (ax + b) \cos 2x + (cx + d) \sin 2x$$

求导为:

$$\begin{aligned} y^{*'} &= a \cos 2x - 2(ax + b) \sin 2x + c \sin 2x + 2(cx + d) \cos 2x \\ &= (a + 2cx + 2d) \cos 2x + (c - 2ax - 2b) \sin 2x \end{aligned}$$

再次求导

$$\begin{aligned} y^{*''} &= 2c \cos 2x - 2(a + 2cx + 2d) \sin 2x - 2a \sin 2x + 2(c - 2ax - 2b) \cos 2x \\ &= 4(c - ax - b) \cos 2x - 4(a + cx + d) \sin 2x \end{aligned}$$

带入原方程, 得

$$(-3ax - 3b + 4c) \cos 2x - (3cx + 3d + 4a) \sin 2x = x \cos 2x$$

比较 $\cos 2x, \sin 2x$ 的系数, 得

$$-3ax - 3b + 4c = x, -(3cx + 3d + 4a) = 0$$

$$-3a = 1, -3b + 4c = 0, c = 0, 3d + 4a = 0$$

解得

$$a = -\frac{1}{3}, b = c = 0, d = \frac{4}{9}$$

特解为

$$\begin{aligned} y^* &= (ax + b) \cos 2x + (cx + d) \sin 2x \\ &= -\frac{1}{3}x \cos 2x + \frac{4}{9} \sin 2x \end{aligned}$$



故所求通解为

$$y = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x - \frac{1}{3}x \cos 2x + \frac{4}{9} \sin 2x$$

◆ Exercise 7.11: 求通解 $y'' + 2y' + 5y = \sin 2x$

✎ Solution 特征方程

$$r^2 + 2r + 5 = 0$$

特征根

$$r_1 = -1 - 2i, r_2 = -1 + 2i$$

对应齐次方程的通解

$$Y = e^{-x}(C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x)$$

$$l = 0, n = 0, m = \max\{0, 0\} = 0, \lambda = 0, \omega = 2, \lambda + \omega i = 2i$$

$\lambda + \omega i = 2i$ 不是特征根, 故设特解为

$$y^* = a \cos 2x + b \sin 2x$$

求导为:

$$y^{*'} = -2a \sin 2x + 2b \cos 2x$$

再次求导

$$y^{*''} = -4a \cos 2x - 4b \sin 2x$$

带入原方程, 得

$$(-4a + 4b + 5a) \cos 2x + (-4b - 4a + 5b) \sin 2x = \sin 2x$$

比较 $\cos 2x, \sin 2x$ 的系数, 得

$$a + 4b = 0, b - 4a = 1$$

解得

$$b = \frac{1}{17}, a = -\frac{4}{17}$$

特解为

$$\begin{aligned} y^* &= a \cos 2x + b \sin 2x \\ &= -\frac{4}{17} \cos 2x + \frac{1}{17} \sin 2x \end{aligned}$$

故所求通解为

$$y = e^{-x}(C_1 \cos 2x + C_2 \sin 2x) - \frac{4}{17} \cos 2x + \frac{1}{17} \sin 2x$$



◆ Exercise 7.12: 求通解 $y'' + 2y' + 10y = xe^{-x} \cos 3x$

✎ Solution

$$l = 1, n = 0, m = \max\{1, 0\} = 1, \lambda = -1, \omega = 3, \lambda + \omega i = -1 + 3i$$

$\lambda + \omega i = -1 + 3i$ 是特征根, 故设特解为

$$y^* = xe^{-x}((ax + b) \cos 3x + (cx + d) \sin 3x)$$

求导为:

$$\begin{aligned} y^{*'} = e^{-x} & \left(((-a + 3c)x^2 + (3d + 2a - b)x + b) \cos 3x \right. \\ & \left. + (-(3a + c)x^2 + (2c - 3b - d)x + d) \sin 3x \right) \end{aligned}$$

再次求导

$$\begin{aligned} y^{*''} = e^{-x} & \left(((-8a - 6c)x^2 + (-4a - 8b + 12c - 6d)x + (2a - 2b + 6d)) \cos 3x \right. \\ & \left. + ((6a - 8c)x^2 + (-12a + 6b - 4c - 8d)x + (-6b + 2c - 2d)) \sin 3x \right) \end{aligned}$$

带入原方程, 得

$$(12cx + (2a + 6d)) \cos 3x + (-6b + 2c) \sin 3x = x \cos 3x$$

比较 $\cos 3x, \sin 3x$ 的系数, 得

$$\begin{cases} 12c = 1 \\ 2a + 6d = 0 \\ -6b + 2c = 0 \end{cases} \quad \text{解得} \quad \begin{cases} a = -3d \\ b = \frac{1}{36} \\ c = \frac{1}{12} \end{cases}$$

特解为

$$\begin{aligned} y^* &= xe^{-x}((ax + b) \cos 3x + (cx + d) \sin 3x) \\ &= xe^{-x} \left(\frac{1}{36} \cos 3x + \frac{1}{12} x \sin 3x \right) \end{aligned}$$

故所求通解为

$$y = e^{-x}(C_1 \cos 3x + C_2 \sin 3x) + xe^{-x} \left(\frac{1}{36} \cos 3x + \frac{1}{12} x \sin 3x \right)$$

✎ Solution2 特征方程

$$r^2 + 2r + 10 = 0$$



特征根

$$r_1 = -1 - 3i, r_2 = -1 + 3i$$

对应齐次方程的通解

$$Y = e^{-x}(C_1 \cos 3x + C_2 \sin 3x)$$

◆ Exercise 7.13: 求通解 $y'' + y = \sec x$

📎 Solution 特征方程

$$r^2 + 1 = 0$$

特征根

$$r = \pm i$$

对应齐次方程的通解

$$Y = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x$$

朗斯基行列式为

$$W(x) = \begin{vmatrix} \cos x & \sin x \\ (\cos x)' & (\sin x)' \end{vmatrix} = \cos^2 x + \sin^2 x = 1$$

其中

$$v_1(x) = - \int \frac{\sec x \sin x}{1} dx = \ln |\cos x|$$

$$v_2(x) = - \int \frac{\sec x \cos x}{1} dx = x$$

故特解为

$$y^* = \cos x \ln(\cos x) + x \sin x$$

那么所求通解为

$$y = C_1 \cos x + C_2 \sin x + \cos x \ln(\cos x) + x \sin x$$

7.10 欧拉方程

Definition 7.4 欧拉方程

形如

$$x^n y^{(n)} + p_1 x^{n-1} y^{(n-1)} + \cdots + p_{n-1} x y' + p_n y = f(x) \quad (7.11)$$

的方程 (其中 p_1, p_2, \cdots, p_n 为常数), 叫做欧拉方程



作变换令 $x = e^t$ 或 $t = \ln x$, 将自变量 x 换成 t , 我们有

$$x = \ln t \implies dt = \frac{1}{x} dx \Leftrightarrow \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{1}{x}, \frac{dx}{dt} = x$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{dy}{dt} \cdot \frac{dt}{dx} = \frac{1}{x} \frac{dy}{dt}$$

$$\frac{d^2y}{dx^2} = \frac{d}{dx} \left(\frac{dy}{dx} \right) = \frac{d}{dt} \left(\frac{1}{x} \frac{dy}{dt} \right) \frac{dt}{dx} = \left(-\frac{\frac{dx}{dt}}{x^2} \frac{dy}{dt} + \frac{1}{x} \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} \right) \frac{1}{x} = \frac{1}{x^2} \left(\frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \right)$$

$$\frac{d^3y}{dx^3} = \frac{1}{x^3} \left(\frac{d^3y}{dt^3} - 3 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dt} \right)$$

采用记号 D 表示对 t 求导的运算 $\frac{d}{dt}$, 那么上述计算结果可以写成

$$xy' = Dy$$

$$x^2y'' = \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} - \frac{dy}{dt} \left(\frac{d^2}{dt^2} - \frac{d}{dt} \right) y = (D^2 - D)y = D(D-1)y$$

$$x^3y''' = \frac{d^3y}{dt^3} - 3 \frac{d^2y}{dt^2} + 2 \frac{dy}{dt} = (D^3 - 3D^2 + 2D)y = D(D-1)(D-2)y$$

一般地, 有

$$x^k y^{(k)} = D(D-1) \cdots (D-k+1)y$$

将它带入欧拉方程 (7.11) 便得到一个以 t 为自变量的常系数线性微分方程. 在求出这个解后, 把 t 换成 $\ln x$, 即得原方程的解.



第8章 差分方程



8.1 差分方程概述

Definition 8.1

设自变量 t 取离散的整数值 $t = 0, 1, 2, \dots$, 而 y 是 t 的函数, 记为 $y_t = f(t)$ 。当自变量从 t 变到 $t+1$ 时, 相应的函数值的改变量称为函数 $y(t)$ 在 t 处的 **一阶差分**, 记为

$$\Delta y_t = y(t+1) - y(t)$$

或

$$\Delta y_t = y_{t+1} - y_t$$


函数 $y(t)$ 在 t 处的 **二阶差分** 记为

$$\Delta^2 y_t = \Delta(\Delta y_t) = y_{t+2} - 2y_{t+1} + y_t$$

函数 $y(t)$ 在 t 处的 **n 阶差分** 记为

$$\Delta^n y_t = \Delta(\Delta^{n-1} y_t) = \sum_{i=0}^n C_n^i (-1)^i y_{t+n-i}$$

Example 8.1: 求 $y_t = C$ 的各阶差分

 **Solution:** $\Delta y_t = y_{t+1} - y_t = 0$, 且其各阶差分都为 0

□

Properties: 当 a, b, C 为常数, u_t 和 v_t 为 t 的函数时, 有以下结论成立

(1) $\Delta(C) = 0$;

(2) $\Delta(Cy_t) = C\Delta y_t$;

(3) $\Delta(au_t + bv_t) = a\Delta u_t + b\Delta v_t$;

(4) $\Delta(u_t v_t) = u_t \Delta v_{t+1} + v_{t+1} \Delta u_t$;

(5) $\Delta\left(\frac{u_t}{v_t}\right) = \frac{v_t \Delta u_t - u_t \Delta v_t}{v_t v_{t+1}}$;

Definition 8.2 差分方程

一般地, 含未知函数和未知函数差分的方程称为差分方程
差分方程的一般形式为

$$F(t, y_t, y_{t+1}, \cdots, y_{t+n}) = 0$$

或

$$G(t, y_t, \Delta y_t, \cdots, \Delta^n y_t) = 0$$

其中 F, G 为表达式, t 是自变量

差分方程中含有未知的最高阶数称为差分方程的阶

满足差分方程的函数称为差分方程的解

一般地, 不含有任意常数的解称为特解, n 阶差分方程的含有 n 个彼此独立的任意常数的解称为差分方程的通解

Definition 8.3

n 阶非齐次线性差分方程形如

$$a_0(t)y_{t+n} + a_1(t)y_{t+n-1} + \cdots + a_n(t)y_t = f(t)$$

其中右端项 $f(t)$ 和各项系数 $a_0(t), a_1(t), \cdots, a_n(t)$ 为已知函数。相应的齐次线性差分方程为

$$a_0(t)y_{t+n} + a_1(t)y_{t+n-1} + \cdots + a_n(t)y_t = 0$$

Definition 8.4

设有二阶非齐次线性差分方程

$$y_{t+2} + a(t)y_{t+1} + b(t)y_t = f(t) \quad (8.1)$$

相应的齐次线性差分方程为

$$y_{t+2} + a(t)y_{t+1} + b(t)y_t = 0 \quad (8.2)$$

其中系数 $b(t) \neq 0$



Theorem 8.1

若 $y_t^{(1)}$ 和 $y_t^{(2)}$ 都是方程 (8.2) 的解, 则对任意常数 C_1, C_2 , $C_1 y_t^{(1)} + C_2 y_t^{(2)}$ 也是方程 (8.2) 的解。

**Theorem 8.2**

若 $y_t^{(1)}$ 和 $y_t^{(2)}$ 是 (8.2) 的线性无关的特解, 则对任意常数 C_1, C_2 , $C_1 y_t^{(1)} + C_2 y_t^{(2)}$ 是它的通解

**Theorem 8.3**

若 $y_t^{(1)}$ 和 $y_t^{(2)}$ 都是非齐次方程 (8.1) 的解, 则 $y_t^{(1)} - y_t^{(2)}$ 是齐次方程 (8.2) 的解

**Theorem 8.4**

若 $y^{(c)}$ 是齐次方程 (8.2) 的通解, \bar{y} 是非齐次方程 (8.1) 特解, 则 $y = y^{(c)} + \bar{y}$ 是非齐次方程 (8.1) 的通解



8.2 一阶常系数线性差分方程

8.2.1 迭代法

一阶常系数非齐次线性差分方程的一般形式为

$$y_{t+1} - p y_t = f(t) \quad (8.3)$$

其中常数系数 $p \neq 0$, 未知函数项 y_{t+1} 和 y_t 为一次的, 右端项 $f(t)$ 为已知函数。与其相应的齐次方程为

$$y_{t+1} - p y_t = 0 \quad (8.4)$$

齐次差分方程 (8.4) 的通解为

$$y_t = C p^t, t = 0, 1, 2, \dots \quad (8.5)$$



当 $f(t) = b$ 为常数, 非齐次差分方程 (8.3) 的通解为

$$y_t = \begin{cases} Cp^t + \frac{b}{1-p}, & p \neq 1, \\ C + bt, & p = 1. \end{cases} \quad (8.6)$$

8.2.2 待定系数法

1. 设非齐次差分方程 (8.3) 的右端为 $f(t) = P_n(t)$

(1) 当 $p = 1$ 时, 设其为

$$y_t = t(b_0 + b_1t + b_2t^2 + \cdots + b_nt^n)$$

(2) 当 $p \neq 1$ 时, 设其为

$$y_t = b_0 + b_1t + b_2t^2 + \cdots + b_nt^n$$

2. 设非齐次差分方程 (8.3) 的右端为 $f(t) = \lambda^t P_n(t)$


其中: λ 为已知常数, $P_n(t)$ 为的 n 次多项式

设所求特解为

$$y_t = t^k \lambda^t (b_0 + b_1t + b_2t^2 + \cdots + b_nt^n)$$

其中当 $p = \lambda$ 时 $k = 1$, 当 $p \neq \lambda$ 时 $k = 0$

Example 8.2: 求 $y_{t+1} - 5y_t = 3$ 的通解和满足 $y|_{t=0} = \frac{7}{3}$ 的特解

 **Solution:** 该差分方程中 $p = 5$, $b = 3$, 由式 (8.6) 得到方程通解


$$y_t = C \cdot 5^t + \frac{3}{1-5} = C \cdot 5^t - \frac{3}{4}$$

将 $y_0 = \frac{7}{3}$ 代入上式得到 $C = \frac{37}{12}$, 故所求特解为

$$y_t = \frac{37}{12} \cdot 5^t - \frac{3}{4}$$

□

Example 8.3: 求 $y_{t+1} - y_t = 3 + 2t$ 的通解

 **Solution:** 由式 (8.5) 得到齐次方程的通解为 $y_t = C$

$$y_t = C \cdot 5^t + \frac{3}{1-5} = C \cdot 5^t - \frac{3}{4}$$



因为 $p = 1$ 故设所求方程的特解为 $\bar{y}_t = t(b_0 + b_1 t)$

代入方程得

$$(t+1)(b_0 + b_1(t+1)) - t(b_0 + b_1 t) = 3 + 2t$$

所以


$$\begin{cases} 2b_1 = 2 \\ b_0 + b_1 = 3 \end{cases} \implies \begin{cases} b_1 = 1 \\ b_0 = 2 \end{cases}$$

故所求通解为

$$y_t = C + 2t + t^2$$

□

Example 8.4: 求 $y_{t+1} - 3y_t = 7 \cdot 2^t$ 的通解

 **Solution:** 由式 (8.5) 得到齐次方程的通解为 $y_t = C \cdot 3^t$, C 为常数

$$y_t = C \cdot 5^t + \frac{3}{1-5} = C \cdot 5^t - \frac{3}{4}$$

因为 $3 = p \neq \lambda = 2$ 故设所求方程的特解为 $y_t^* = b \cdot 2^t$

代入方程得

$$b \cdot 2^{t+1} - 3b \cdot 2^t = 7 \cdot 2^t$$

解得

$$b = -7$$

故所求方程特解为

$$\bar{y}_t = -7 \cdot 2^t$$

通解为

$$y_t = C \cdot 3^t - 7 \cdot 2^t$$

□

8.3 二阶常系数线性差分方程

二阶常系数非齐次线性差分方程的一般形式为

$$y_{t+2} + py_{t+1} + qy_t = f(t) \quad (8.7)$$

其中 p, q 为常数系数 ($q \neq 0$), 未知函数项 y_{t+2}, y_{t+1} 和 y_t 为一次的, 右端项 $f(t)$ 为已知函数。与其相应的齐次方程为

$$y_{t+2} + py_{t+1} + qy_t = 0 \quad (8.8)$$



将 $y_t = \lambda^t$ 代入 (8.8) 得到

$$\lambda^2 + p\lambda + q = 0 \quad (8.9)$$

容易证明 $y_t = \lambda^t$ 为 (8.8) 的解, 当且仅当 λ 为 (8.9) 的解, 因此称二次代数方程 (8.9) 为 (8.7) 和 (8.8) 的特征方程, 其根为特征根. 特征根有两个

$$\lambda_{1,2} = \frac{1}{2}(-p \pm \sqrt{p^2 - 4q})$$

1. 当 $p^2 > 4q$ 时, 特征方程有一对互异实根

$$\lambda_1 = \frac{1}{2}(-p + \sqrt{p^2 - 4q}), \lambda_2 = \frac{1}{2}(-p - \sqrt{p^2 - 4q})$$

(8.8) 通解为 $y_t = C_1 \lambda_1^t + C_2 \lambda_2^t$, 其中 C_1, C_2 为任意常数

2. 当 $p^2 = 4q$ 时, 特征方程有二重实根 $\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = -\frac{p}{2}$,

(8.8) 通解为 $y_t = (C_1 + C_2 t) \left(-\frac{p}{2}\right)^t$, 其中 C_1, C_2 为任意常数

3. 当 $p^2 < 4q$ 时, 特征方程有共轭复根 $\lambda_{1,2} = \alpha \pm i\beta$

特征根的实部 $\alpha = -\frac{p}{2}$,

特征根的虚部 $\beta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4q - p^2}$

$r = \sqrt{\alpha^2 + \beta^2}$ 其中 $\cos \theta = \frac{\alpha}{r}, \sin \theta = \frac{\beta}{r}, \theta \in \left[-\frac{\pi}{2}, \frac{\pi}{2}\right]$

(8.8) 通解为 $y_t = r^t (C_1 \cos(\theta t) + C_2 \sin(\theta t))$, 其中 C_1, C_2 为任意常数

8.3.1 求二阶常系数非齐次线性差分方程的特解

1. 设 $f(t) = P_n(t)$, 即 (8.7) 右端为一个已知的 n 次多项式

$$y_{t+2} + py_{t+1} + qy_t = P_n(t)$$

方程可改写为

$$\Delta^2 y_t + (p+2)\Delta y_t + (1+p+q)y_t = P_n(t)$$

- (a) 当 $1+p+q \neq 0$ 时,

设

$$y_t = b_0 + b_1 t + b_2 t^2 + \cdots + b_n t^n$$

- (b) 当 $1+p+q = 0, p+2 \neq 0$ 时,

设

$$y_t = t(b_0 + b_1 t + b_2 t^2 + \cdots + b_n t^n)$$



(c) 当 $1 + p + q = 0, p + 2 = 0$ 时,

设

$$y_t = t^2(b_0 + b_1t + b_2t^2 + \cdots + b_nt^n)$$

2. 设 $f(t) = \lambda^t P_n(t)$, 此时有

$$y_{t+2} + py_{t+1} + qy_t = \lambda^t P_n(t)$$

设 (8.7) 有特解

$$y_t = \lambda^t t^k (b_0 + b_1t + b_2t^2 + \cdots + b_nt^n)$$

其中 k 等于 λ (作为特征根) 的重数

Example 8.5: 求 $y_{t+2} + 5y_{t+1} + 4y_t = 0$ 的通解



Solution: 其特征方程为

$$\lambda^2 + 5\lambda + 4 = 0$$

有特征根 $\lambda_1 = -1, \lambda_2 = -4$

所求通解为

$$y_t = C_1(-1)^t + C_2(-4)^t$$

其中 C_1, C_2 为任意常数

□

Example 8.6: 求 $y_{t+2} - 6y_{t+1} + 9y_t = 0$ 的通解



Solution: 其特征方程为

$$\lambda^2 - 6\lambda + 9 = 0$$

有特征根

$$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 3$$

所求通解为

$$y_t = (C_1 + tC_2)3^t$$

其中 C_1, C_2 为任意常数

□

Example 8.7: 求 $y_{t+2} + 4y_t = 0$ 的通解



Solution: 其特征方程 $\lambda^2 + 4 = 0$, 特征根 $\lambda = \pm 2i$

实部

$$\alpha = -\frac{p}{2} = 0$$

虚部

$$\beta = \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{4q - p^2} = 2$$

$$r = \sqrt{\alpha^2 + \beta^2} = 2, \sin \beta = \frac{\beta}{r} = 1$$




故所求通解为

$$y_t = 2^t \left(C_1 \sin \frac{\pi}{2} t + C_2 \sin \frac{\pi}{2} t \right)$$

其中 C_1, C_2 为任意常数

□

Example 8.8: 求 $y_{t+2} - 3y_{t+1} + 2y_t = 4$ 的通解

 **Solution:** 特征方程为 $\lambda^2 - 3\lambda + 2 = 0$, 特征根 $\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 2$
对应的齐次方程的通解

$$y_t = C_1 + C_2 2^t$$

因 $1 + p + q = 1 - 3 + 2 = 0, p + 2 = -3 + 2 = -1 \neq 0$

故设非齐次方程的特解为 $\bar{y}_t = bt$

将其代入差分方程得

$$b(t+2) - 3b(t+1) + 2bt = 4$$


解得 $b = -4$, 所求通解为

$$y_t = C_1 + C_2 2^t - 4t$$

其中 C_1, C_2 为任意常数

□

Example 8.9: 求 $y_{t+2} + y_{t+1} - 2y_t = 12t$ 的通解

 **Solution:** 其特征方程为

$$\lambda^2 + \lambda - 2 = 0$$

特征根

$$\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = -2$$

对应的齐次方程的通解

$$y_t = C_1 + C_2 (-2)^t$$

因为

$$1 + p + q = 1 + 1 - 2 = 0, p + 2 = 1 + 2 = 3 \neq 0$$

故设非齐次方程的一个特解为

$$\bar{y}_t = t(b_0 + b_1 t)$$

将其代入差分方程得

$$(t+2)(b_0 + b_1(t+2)) + (t+1)(b_0 + b_1(t+1)) - 2t(b_0 + b_1 t) = 12t$$

整理得

$$6b_1 t + 3b_0 + 5b_1 = 12t$$

比较系数, 得

$$\begin{cases} 6b_1 = 12, \\ 3b_0 + 5b_1 = 0, \end{cases}$$



解得 $b_0 = -\frac{10}{3}, b_1 = 2$


故所求通解为

$$y_t = C_1 + C_2(-2)^t - \frac{10}{3}t + 2x^2$$

其中 C_1, C_2 为任意常数

□

Example 8.10: 求 $y_{t+2} - 6y_{t+1} + 9y_t = 3^t$ 的通解

 **Solution:** 特征方程为

$$\lambda^2 - 6\lambda + 9 = 0$$

有特征根

$$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 3$$

$f(t) = 3^t P_0(t)$, 因 $\lambda = 3$ 为二重根, 故设特解为 $\bar{y}_t = bt^2 3^t$

将其代入差分方程得


$$b(t+2)^2 3^{t+2} - 6b(t+1)^2 3^{t+1} + 9b^2 3^t = 3^t$$

解得 $b = \frac{1}{18}$, 特解为 $\bar{y}_t = \frac{1}{18}t^2 3^t$ 所求通解为

$$y_t = (C_1 + C_2 t)3^t + \frac{1}{18}t^2 3^t$$

□

Example 8.11: 求 $y_{t+2} - 4y_{t+1} + 4y_t = 5^t$ 的通解

 **Solution:** 特征方程为

$$\lambda^2 - 4\lambda + 4 = 0$$

有特征根

$$\lambda_1 = \lambda_2 = 2$$

$f(t) = 5^t P_0(t)$, 因 $\lambda = 5$ 不是特征根, 故设特解为 $\bar{y}_t = b3^t$

将其代入差分方程得

$$b3^{t+2} - 4b3^{t+1} + 4b3^t = 5^t$$

解得 $b = \frac{1}{9}$, 非齐次方程的特解为 $\bar{y}_t = \frac{1}{9}5^t$

所求通解为

$$y_t = (C_1 + C_2 t)2^t + \frac{1}{9}5^t$$

其中 C_1, C_2 为任意常数

□

Example 8.12: 求 $y_{t+2} - 3y_{t+1} + 2y_t = 2^t$ 的通解

 **Solution:** 特征方程为

$$\lambda^2 - 3\lambda + 2 = 0$$

有特征根

$$\lambda_1 = 1, \lambda_2 = 2$$



$f(t) = 2^t P_0(t)$, 因 $\lambda = 2$ 是单特征根, 故设特解为 $\bar{y}_t = bt2^t$

将其代入差分方程得

$$b(t+2)2^{t+2} - 3(t+1)b3^{t+1} + 2bt3^t = 2^t$$

解得 $b = \frac{1}{2}$, 非齐次方程的特解为 $\bar{y}_t = \frac{1}{2}2^t = 2^{t-1}$

所求通解为

$$y_t = C_1 + \left(C_2 + \frac{1}{2}\right)2^t$$

其中 C_1, C_2 为任意常数

□



第 9 章 向量代数与空间解析几何



9.1 向量及其线性运算

9.2 数量积向量积混合积

9.3 平面及其方程

9.4 空间直线及其方程

9.5 曲面及其方程

9.5.1 旋转曲面

1. 曲线 $C: f(y, z) = 0$ 绕 z 轴旋转一周得旋转曲面 $f(\pm\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}, z) = 0$
2. 曲线 $C: f(y, z) = 0$ 绕 y 轴旋转一周得旋转曲面 $f(y, \pm\sqrt{x^2 + z^2}) = 0$

9.5.2 柱面

9.5.3 二次曲面

9.6 空间曲线及其方程

第 10 章 多元函数微分法及其应用



10.1 多元函数的基本概念

◆ Exercise 10.1: 设实数 x, y, z 满足

$$e^x + e^y + e^z = 2 + e^{x+y+z}$$

求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} - \frac{x+y+z}{12} \right)$$

✎ Solution 注意

$$\frac{1}{e^x - 1} + \frac{1}{e^y - 1} + \frac{1}{e^z - 1} = -1$$

且由泰勒或者伯努利函数得

$$\frac{1}{e^x - 1} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{B_k}{k!} x^{k-1}$$

其中 B_k 表示第 k 个伯努利数. 即有

$$\frac{1}{e^x - 1} + \frac{1}{e^y - 1} + \frac{1}{e^z - 1} = \frac{1}{x} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{x}{12} + \frac{1}{y} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{y}{12} + \frac{1}{z} - \frac{1}{2} + \frac{z}{12}$$

即

$$\lim_{(x,y,z) \rightarrow (0,0,0)} \left(\frac{1}{x} + \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{z} - \frac{x+y+z}{12} \right) = \frac{1}{2}$$

◆ Exercise 10.2: 求极限

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{\sin(x^2y + y^4)}{x^2 + y^2}$$

✎ Solution 因为 $|\sin x| \leq |x|$, 因而有

$$0 \leq \left| \frac{\sin(x^2y + y^4)}{x^2 + y^2} \right| \leq \left| \frac{x^2y + y^4}{x^2 + y^2} \right|$$

又

$$\begin{aligned} \left| \frac{x^2y + y^4}{x^2 + y^2} \right| &\leq \frac{x^2}{x^2 + y^2} \times |y| + \frac{y^2}{x^2 + y^2} \times y^2 \\ &\leq |y| + y^2 \rightarrow 0 \end{aligned}$$

由夹逼准则知道极限为 0

◆ Exercise 10.3: 求极限

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{\sin(x^3 + y^3)}{x^2 + y^2}$$

✎ Solution 由于

$$\begin{aligned} |\sin(x^3 + y^3)| &\leq |x^3| + |y^3| \\ &\leq (|x| + |y|)(x^2 + y^2) \end{aligned}$$

从而

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} \left| \frac{\sin(x^3 + y^3)}{x^2 + y^2} \right| \leq \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} (|x| + |y|) = 0$$

由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{\sin(x^3 + y^3)}{x^2 + y^2} = 0$$

◆ Exercise 10.4: 求极限 $\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \frac{x+y}{x^2 - xy + y^2}$

—16 中科院数分

✎ Solution 由于

$$\left| \frac{x+y}{x^2 - xy + y^2} \right| \leq \frac{\left| \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{x} \right|}{\left| \frac{x}{y} - 1 + \frac{y}{x} \right|} \leq \frac{\left| \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{x} \right|}{\left| \frac{x}{y} + \frac{y}{x} \right| - 1} \leq \left| \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{x} \right|$$

显然

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \left| \frac{1}{y} + \frac{1}{x} \right| = 0$$

故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \frac{x+y}{x^2 - xy + y^2} = 0$$

✎ Solution 由于

$$\left| \frac{x+y}{x^2 - xy + y^2} \right| \leq \frac{2|x+y|}{x^2 + y^2} \leq 2 \frac{|x| + |y|}{x^2 + y^2} \leq 2 \left(\frac{1}{|x|} + \frac{1}{|y|} \right)$$

显然

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} 2 \left(\frac{1}{|x|} + \frac{1}{|y|} \right) = 0$$

故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \frac{x+y}{x^2 - xy + y^2} = 0$$

✎ Solution 注意到

$$x^2 + y^2 - xy \geq 2xy - xy = xy$$

由于

$$\left| \frac{x+y}{x^2 - xy + y^2} \right| \leq \left| \frac{x+y}{xy} \right| \leq \left(\frac{1}{|y|} + \frac{1}{|x|} \right)$$



显然

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \left(\frac{1}{|y|} + \frac{1}{|x|} \right) = 0$$

故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \frac{x+y}{x^2 - xy + y^2} = 0$$

◆ Exercise 10.5: 求极限

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \frac{x^2 + y^2}{x^4 + y^4}$$

✎ Solution 由于

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{x^2 + y^2}{x^4 + y^4} &= \frac{x^4}{x^4 + y^4} \times \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{y^4}{x^4 + y^4} \times \frac{1}{y^2} \\ &\leq \frac{1}{x^2} + \frac{1}{y^2} \end{aligned}$$

显然

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \left(\frac{1}{|y|} + \frac{1}{|x|} \right) = 0$$

故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow \infty \\ y \rightarrow \infty}} \frac{x+y}{x^2 - xy + y^2} = 0$$

◆ Exercise 10.6: 求极限

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow +\infty \\ y \rightarrow +\infty}} (x^2 + y^2)e^{-(x+y)}$$

✎ Solution 由于

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{(x^2 + y^2)}{e^{x+y}} &= \frac{x^2}{e^{x+y}} + \frac{y^2}{e^{x+y}} \\ &\leq \frac{x^2}{e^x} + \frac{y^2}{e^y} \end{aligned}$$

而

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{x^2}{e^x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{2x}{e^x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{2}{e^x} = 0$$

以及

$$\lim_{y \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{y^2}{e^y} = \lim_{y \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{2y}{e^y} = \lim_{y \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{2}{e^y} = 0$$

故由夹逼准则知

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow +\infty \\ y \rightarrow +\infty}} (x^2 + y^2)e^{-(x+y)} = 0$$

◆ Exercise 10.7: 求极限

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow +\infty \\ y \rightarrow +\infty}} \left(\frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2} \right)^{x^2}$$

✎ Solution 注意到

$$0 \leq \frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2} \leq \frac{\frac{1}{2}(x^2 + y^2)}{x^2 + y^2} = \frac{1}{2}$$



所以

$$0 \leq \left(\frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2} \right)^{x^2} \leq \left(\frac{1}{2} \right)^{x^2}$$

由于

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow +\infty \\ y \rightarrow +\infty}} \left(\frac{1}{2} \right)^{x^2} = 0$$

从而

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow +\infty \\ y \rightarrow +\infty}} \left(\frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2} \right)^{x^2} = 0$$

◆ Exercise 10.8: 求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} (x^2 + y^2) \ln(x^2 + y^2)$$

📎 Solution 令 $x^2 + y^2 = t$ 则 $t \rightarrow 0^+$ 所以有

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} (x^2 + y^2) \ln(x^2 + y^2) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} t \ln t$$

又

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} t \ln t = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln t}{1/t} = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1/t}{-1/t^2} = 0$$

所以

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} (x^2 + y^2) \ln(x^2 + y^2) = 0$$

◆ Exercise 10.9: 求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} x^2 \ln(x^2 + y^2)$$

📎 Solution 因为

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} x^2 \ln(x^2 + y^2) = \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2}{x^2 + y^2} (x^2 + y^2) \ln(x^2 + y^2)$$

接着我们令 $x^2 + y^2 = t$ 则 $t \rightarrow 0^+$ 那么

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} (x^2 + y^2) \ln(x^2 + y^2) = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} t \ln t$$

又

$$\lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} t \ln t = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln t}{1/t} = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1/t}{-1/t^2} = 0$$

所以

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} x^2 \ln(x^2 + y^2) = 0$$

◆ Exercise 10.10: 求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} x \ln(x^2 + y^2)$$



 Solution 因为

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} x \ln(x^2 + y^2) = 2 \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{x}{\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \ln \sqrt{x^2 + y^2}$$

接着我们令 $\sqrt{x^2 + y^2} = t$ 则 $t \rightarrow 0^+$ 那么


$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} \ln \sqrt{x^2 + y^2} &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} t \ln t \\ &= \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\ln t}{1/t} = \lim_{t \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{1/t}{-1/t^2} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} x \ln(x^2 + y^2) = 0$$

◆ Exercise 10.11: 求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x-y}{x+y}$$

 Solution 当 (x, y) 沿着 $y = kx$ 趋向于 $(0, 0)$ 点时, 有

$$\lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{x-y}{x+y} = \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y=kx}} \frac{x-y}{x+y} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x-kx}{x+kx} = \frac{1-k}{1+k}$$

显然它的值随着 k 值的变化而变化, 故极限不存在 (不满足极限的唯一性)

◆ Exercise 10.12: 求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2 y^2}{x^2 y^2 + (x-y)^2}$$

 Solution 当 (x, y) 沿着 $y = x$ 趋向于 $(0, 0)$ 点时, 有

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2 y^2}{x^2 y^2 + (x-y)^2} &= \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y=x}} \frac{x^2 y^2}{x^2 y^2 + (x-y)^2} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 x^2}{x^2 x^2 + (x-x)^2} = 1 \end{aligned}$$

当 (x, y) 沿着 $y = 0$ 趋向于 $(0, 0)$ 点时, 有


$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2 y^2}{x^2 y^2 + (x-y)^2} &= \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y=0}} \frac{x^2 y^2}{x^2 y^2 + (x-y)^2} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2 0^2}{x^2 0^2 + (x-0)^2} = 0 \end{aligned}$$

因此极限不存在

◆ Exercise 10.13: 求极限

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^3 + y^3}{x^2 + y}$$




 **Solution** 当 (x, y) 沿着 $y = kx^3 - x^2$ 趋向于 $(0, 0)$ 点时, 有

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^3 + y^3}{x^2 + y} &= \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y = kx^3 - x^2}} \frac{x^3 + y^3}{x^2 + y} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^3 + (kx^3 - x^2)^3}{x^2 + kx^3 - x^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{k}\end{aligned}$$

显然它的值随着 k 值的变化而变化, 故极限不存在

◆ **Exercise 10.14: 求极限**

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} x \frac{\ln(1+xy)}{x+y}$$


 **Solution** 当 (x, y) 沿着 $y = x^\alpha - x$ 趋向于 $(0, 0)$ 点时, 有

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} x \frac{\ln(1+xy)}{x+y} &= \lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{x^2 y}{x+y} \\ &= \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y = x^\alpha - x}} \frac{x^2 y}{x+y} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^{\alpha+2} - x^3}{x^\alpha} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (x^2 - x^{3-\alpha}) = \begin{cases} -1, & \alpha = 3 \\ 0, & \alpha < 3 \\ 0, & \alpha > 3 \end{cases}\end{aligned}$$

故极限不存在

◆ **Exercise 10.15: 求极限**

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{xy}{x+y}$$

 **Solution** 当 (x, y) 沿着 $y = x^2 - x$ 趋向于 $(0, 0)$ 点时, 有

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{xy}{x+y} &= \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y = x^2 - x}} \frac{xy}{x+y} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x(x^2 - x)}{x + x^2 - x} \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} (x - 1) = -1\end{aligned}$$

当 (x, y) 沿着 $y = x$ 趋向于 $(0, 0)$ 点时, 有

$$\lim_{(x,y) \rightarrow (0,0)} \frac{xy}{x+y} = \lim_{\substack{x \rightarrow 0 \\ y = x}} \frac{xy}{x+y} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{x^2}{2x} = 0$$

故极限不存在

◆ **Exercise 10.16: 求极限**

 **Solution**



10.2 偏导数

10.3 全微分

◆ Exercise 10.17: 证明: 函数 $f(x, y) = \sqrt[3]{x^2y}$ 在 $(0,0)$ 点的偏导数存在且在 $(0,0)$ 处不可微

✎ Solution 显然有 $f(x, 0) = 0, f(0, y) = 0$, 由偏导数的定义知道

$$f'_x(0, 0) = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(x, 0) - f(0, 0)}{x} = \lim_{x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt[3]{0^2y} - 0}{x} = 0$$

以及

$$f'_y(0, 0) = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0, y) - f(0, 0)}{y} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{\sqrt[3]{x^2 0} - 0}{y} = 0$$

即偏导数 $f(x, y)$ 在 $(0, 0)$ 处偏导数存在并且

$$f'_x(0, 0) = f'_y(0, 0) = 0$$

又因为 $f(x, y)$ 在 $(0, 0)$ 的全增量

$$\Delta f(x, y) = f(\Delta x, \Delta y) - f(0, 0) = \sqrt[3]{(\Delta x)^2 \Delta y}$$

记

$$\Delta f(x, y) = f'_x(0, 0)\Delta x + f'_y(0, 0)\Delta y + \omega = \omega$$

则有

$$\omega = \sqrt[3]{(\Delta x)^2 \Delta y}$$

由微分的定义可知道, 如果 $f(x, y)$ 在 $(0, 0)$ 可微, 那么必然有 ω 是 $\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}$ 的高阶无穷小量

下面证明极限 $\lim_{\substack{\Delta x \rightarrow 0 \\ \Delta y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{\sqrt[3]{(\Delta x)^2 \Delta y}}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}}$ 不存在, 这一结果也就说明 $f(x, y)$ 在 $(0, 0)$ 不可微

考虑 $\Delta y = k\Delta x$ 则

$$\lim_{\substack{\Delta x \rightarrow 0 \\ \Delta y = k\Delta x}} \frac{\sqrt[3]{(\Delta x)^2 \Delta y}}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}} = \frac{\sqrt[3]{k}}{\sqrt{1+k^2}} \quad (10.1)$$

显然他的值是随着 k 值的改变而改变, 故上式极限不存在, 即 $f(x, y)$ 在 $(0, 0)$ 处不可微

◆ Exercise 10.18: 证明: 函数 $f(x, y) = \frac{xy}{x^2 + y^2}$ 在 $(0, 0)$ 点的偏导数存在且在 $(0, 0)$ 处不可微

✎ Solution 显然有 $f(\Delta x, 0) = 0, f(0, \Delta y) = 0$, 由偏导数的定义知道

$$f'_x(0, 0) = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0 + \Delta x, 0) - f(0, 0)}{\Delta x} = \lim_{\Delta x \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{\Delta x \times 0}{\Delta x^2 + 0^2} - 0}{\Delta x} = 0$$



以及

$$f'_y(0,0) = \lim_{\Delta y \rightarrow 0} \frac{f(0,0+\Delta y) - f(0,0)}{\Delta y} = \lim_{y \rightarrow 0} \frac{\frac{0 \times \Delta y}{0^2 + \Delta y^2} - 0}{\Delta y} = 0$$

即偏导数 $f(x,y)$ 在 $(0,0)$ 处偏导数存在并且

$$f'_x(0,0) = f'_y(0,0) = 0$$

又因为 $f(x,y)$ 在 $(0,0)$ 的全增量

$$\Delta f(x,y) = f(\Delta x, \Delta y) - f(0,0) = \frac{\Delta x \Delta y}{\Delta x^2 + \Delta y^2}$$

记

$$\Delta f(x,y) = f'_x(0,0)\Delta x + f'_y(0,0)\Delta y + \omega = \omega$$

则有

$$\frac{\Delta x \Delta y}{\Delta x^2 + \Delta y^2}$$

由微分的定义可知道, 如果 $f(x,y)$ 在 $(0,0)$ 可微, 那么必然有 ω 是 $\frac{\Delta x \Delta y}{\Delta x^2 + \Delta y^2}$ 的高阶无穷小量

下面证明极限 $\lim_{\substack{\Delta x \rightarrow 0 \\ \Delta y \rightarrow 0}} \frac{\frac{\Delta x \Delta y}{\Delta x^2 + \Delta y^2}}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}}$ 不存在, 这一结果也就说明 $f(x,y)$ 在 $(0,0)$ 不可微

考虑 $\Delta y = k\Delta x$ 则

$$\lim_{\substack{\Delta x \rightarrow 0 \\ \Delta y = k\Delta x}} \frac{\frac{\sqrt[3]{(\Delta x)^2 \Delta y}}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}}}{\sqrt{(\Delta x)^2 + (\Delta y)^2}} = \frac{\sqrt[3]{k}}{\sqrt{1+k^2}} \quad (10.2)$$

显然他的值是随着 k 值的改变而改变, 故上式极限不存在, 即 $f(x,y)$ 在 $(0,0)$ 处不可微

◆ Exercise 10.19: 设 $f(x,y)$ 可微, 且 $f(x,2x) = x$, $f'_1(x,2x) = x^2$, 求 $f'_2(x,2x)$

✎ Solution 对 $f(x,2x) = x$ 两边对 x 求导

$$f'_1(x,2x) + 2f'_2(x,2x) = 1$$

由 $f'_1(x,2x) = x^2$ 可得

$$f'_2(x,2x) = \frac{1}{2}(1 - x^2)$$

◆ Exercise 10.20: 设 $u(x,y)$ 的所有二阶偏导数都连续, 并且 $\frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial x^2} - \frac{\partial^2 u}{\partial y^2} = 0$.

已知 $u(x,2x) = x$, $u_x(x,2x) = x^2$ 试求: $u_{xx}(x,2x)$, $u_{xy}(x,2x)$, $u_{yy}(x,2x)$

✎ Solution 对 $u(x,2x) = x$ 两边对 x 求导

$$u'_x(x,2x) + 2u'_y(x,2x) = 1$$

由 $u_x(x,2x) = x^2$ 可得

$$u'_y(x,2x) = \frac{1}{2}(1 - x^2)$$



上式两边对 x 求导

$$u'_{xy}(x, 2x) + 2u''_{yy}(x, 2x) = -x \quad (10.3)$$

对 $u'_x(x, 2x) = x^2$ 两边对 x 求导

$$u''_{xx}(x, 2x) + 2u''_{xy}(x, 2x) = 2x \quad (10.4)$$

利用 $u_{xx} = u_{yy}$, $u_{xy} = u_{yx}$, 联立式 (10.3) 和 (10.4) 求解可得

$$u_{xx}(x, 2x) = u_{yy}(x, 2x) = -\frac{4}{3}x \quad u_{xy}(x, 2x) = \frac{5}{3}x$$

◆ Exercise 10.21: 设 $a, b \neq 0$, f 具有二阶连续偏导数, 且

$$a^2 f_{xx} + b^2 f_{yy} = 0 \quad f(ax, bx) = ax \quad f_x(ax, bx) = bx^2$$

试求 $f_{xx}(ax, bx)$, $f_{xy}(ax, bx)$, $f_{yy}(ax, bx)$

 Solution

◆ Exercise 10.22: 设 $f(x, y)$ 在 \mathbb{R} 上具有连续偏导数, 且 $f(x, x^2) = 1$

1. 若 $f_x(x, x^2) = x$, 求 $f_y(x, x^2)$


2. 若 $f_y(x, y) = x^2 + 2y$, 求 $f(x, y)$

 Solution

◆ Exercise 10.23: 设 $z = f(x, y)$ 有连续二阶偏导数, 且

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} \quad f(x, 2x) = 5x^2 \quad f'_x(x, 2x) = 2x$$

求 $f(2, 1) =$ _____

 Solution 对 $f(x, 2x) = 5x^2$ 两边对 x 求导

$$f'_x(x, 2x) + 2f'_y(x, 2x) = 10x$$

由 $f'_x(x, 2x) = 2x$ 可得

$$f'_y(x, 2x) = 4x \quad (10.5)$$

上式两边对 x 求导

$$f'_{xy}(x, 2x) + 2f''_{yy}(x, 2x) = 4 \quad (10.6)$$

对 $f'_x(x, 2x) = 2x$ 两边对 x 求导

$$f''_{xx}(x, 2x) + 2f''_{xy}(x, 2x) = 2 \quad (10.7)$$

且 $\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2}$ 联立 (10.6) 与 (10.7) 解得

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial x^2} = \frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 2, f''_{xy}(x, 2x) = 0$$



故

$$\frac{\partial^2 z}{\partial y^2} = 2 \implies \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 2y + h(x) \implies f(x, y) = y^2 + h(x)y + g(x)$$

再结合条件 $f(x, 2x) = 5x^2$ 以及式 (10.5) 可得

$$h(x) = 0 \quad g(x) = x^2$$

因此

$$f(x, y) = x^2 + y^2$$

故

$$f(2, 1) = 5$$

◆ Exercise 10.24: 求极限

✎ Solution

10.4 隐函数的求导公式

10.5 多元函数微分学的几何应用

10.6 方向导数与梯度

10.7 多元函数的极值及其求法

10.8 二元函数的泰勒公式

◆ Exercise 10.25: 设 $f(x, y)$ 在 $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$ 上有连续的二阶偏导数, $f_{xx}^2 + 2f_{xy}^2 + f_{yy}^2 \leq M$. 若 $f(0, 0) = 0, f_x(0, 0) = f_y(0, 0) = 0$, 证明

$$\left| \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq 1} f(x, y) \, dx \, dy \right| \leq \frac{\pi \sqrt{M}}{4}$$

✎ Proof: 在点 $(0, 0)$ 展开 $f(x, y)$ 得

$$\begin{aligned} f(x, y) &= \frac{1}{2} \left(x \frac{\partial}{\partial x} + y \frac{\partial}{\partial y} \right)^2 f(\theta x, \theta y) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \left(x^2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + 2xy \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial y} + y^2 \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \right) f(\theta x, \theta y) \end{aligned}$$

其中 $\theta \in (0, 1)$

记 $(u, v, w) = \left(\frac{\partial^2}{\partial x^2} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial x \partial y} + \frac{\partial^2}{\partial y^2} \right) f(\theta x, \theta y)$, 则

$$f(x, y) = \frac{1}{2} (ux^2 + 2vxy + w^2y)$$



由于 $\| (u, \sqrt{2}v, w) \| = \sqrt{u^2 + 2v^2 + w^2} \leq \sqrt{M}$ 以及 $\| (x^2, \sqrt{2}xy, y^2) \| = x^2 + y^2$, 我们有

$$\left| (u, \sqrt{2}v, w) \cdot (x^2, \sqrt{2}xy, y^2) \right| \leq \sqrt{M}(x^2 + y^2)$$

即

$$|f(x, y)| \leq \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{M}(x^2 + y^2)$$

从而

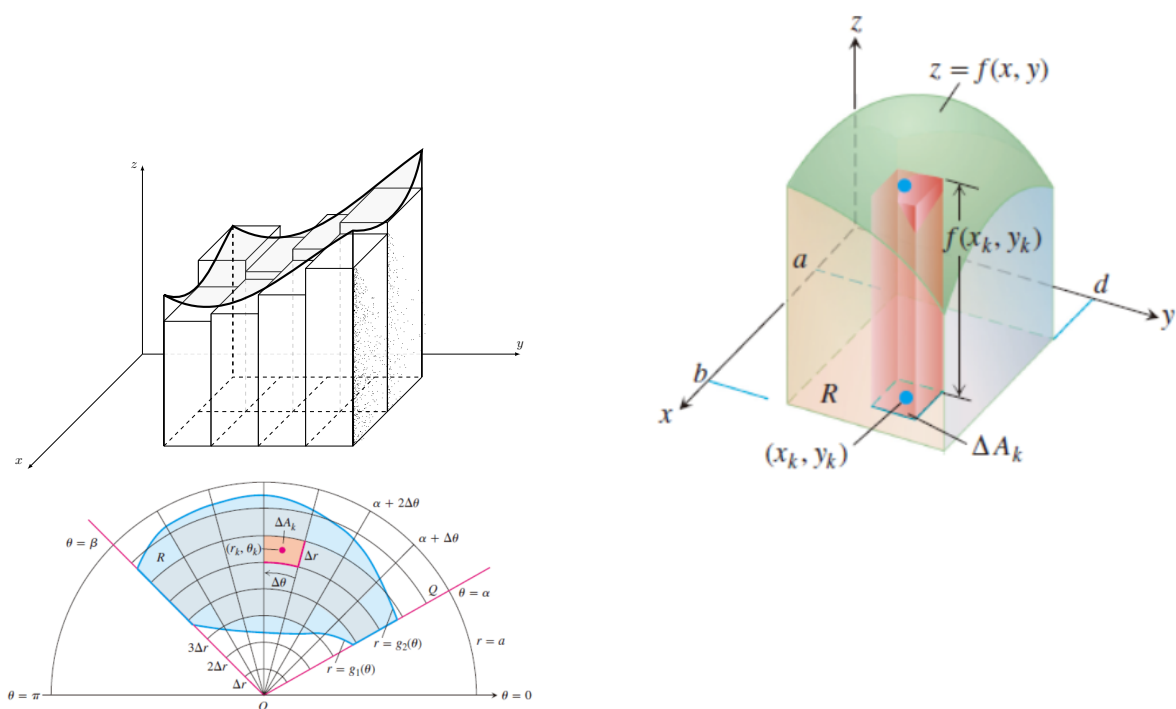
$$\left| \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq 1} f(x, y) \, dx \, dy \right| \leq \frac{\sqrt{M}}{2} \iint_{x^2+y^2 \leq 1} (x^2 + y^2) \, dx \, dy = \frac{\pi\sqrt{M}}{4}$$

□

10.9 最小二乘法



第 11 章 重积分



11.1 二重积分的概念与性质

Theorem 11.1 二重积分的中值定理

设函数 $f(x, y)$ 在闭区间 D 上连续, σ 是 D 的面积, 则在 D 上至少存在一点 (ξ, η) , 使得

$$\iint_D f(x, y) d\sigma = f(\xi, \eta)\sigma$$



Exercise 11.1: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{1}{(n+i+1)^2} + \frac{1}{(n+i+2)^2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{(n+i+i)^2} \right)$$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{1}{(n+i+1)^2} + \frac{1}{(n+i+2)^2} + \cdots + \frac{1}{(n+i+i)^2} \right) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^i \frac{1}{(n+i+j)^2} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^i \frac{1}{n^2} \cdot \frac{1}{\left(1 + \frac{i}{n} + \frac{j}{n}\right)^2} \\
 &= \int_0^1 \int_0^x \frac{1}{(1+x+y)^2} dy dx = \int_0^1 \left[-\frac{1}{1+x+y} \right]_{y=0}^{y=x} dx = \int_0^1 \left(\frac{1}{x+1} - \frac{1}{2x+1} \right) dx \\
 &= \ln 2 - \frac{1}{2} \ln 3 = \ln \left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{3}} \right)
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 11.2: 求极限**

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{i+j}{i^2+j^2}$$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{i+j}{i^2+j^2} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n^2} \sum_{i=1}^n \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{\frac{i}{n} + \frac{j}{n}}{\left(\frac{i}{n}\right)^2 + \left(\frac{j}{n}\right)^2} \\
 &= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{x+y}{x^2+y^2} dx dy \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 (\ln(1+y^2) - 2 \ln y) dy + \int_0^1 \arctan \frac{1}{y} dy \\
 &= \frac{1}{2} \ln 2 - \int_0^1 \frac{y^2}{1+y^2} dy + \int_0^1 dy + \frac{\pi}{2} - \int_0^1 \arctan y dy \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{2} + \ln 2
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 11.3: 求极限**

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^j i}{n^3}$$

 **Solution1**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^j i}{n^3} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{1}{n^3} + \frac{1+2}{n^3} + \cdots + \frac{1+2+\cdots+n}{n^3} \right) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 \times 2 + 2 \times 3 + \cdots + n(n+1)}{2n^3} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1^2+1) + (2^2+2) + \cdots + (n^2+n)}{2n^3} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(1+2+\cdots+n) + (1^2+2^2+\cdots+n^2)}{2n^3} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2}n(n+1) + \frac{1}{6n(n+1)(2n+1)}}{2n^3} \\
 &= \frac{1}{6}
 \end{aligned}$$



 Solution2

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^j i}{n^3} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n} \sum_{j=1}^n \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^j \frac{i}{n} = \int_0^1 dy \int_0^y x dx = \frac{1}{2} \int_0^1 y^2 dy = \frac{1}{6}$$


 Solution3

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sum_{j=1}^n \sum_{i=1}^j i}{n^3} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + (1+2) + \cdots + (1+2+\cdots+n)}{n^3} \\ &\stackrel{\text{Stolz}}{=} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1+2+\cdots+n}{n^3 - (n-1)^3} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2}n(n+1)}{3n^2 - 3n + 1} \\ &= \frac{1}{6} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 11.4: 设区域 $D: x^2 + y^2 \leq r^2$, 求 $\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\pi r^2} \iint_D e^{x^2-y^2} \cos(x+y) dx dy$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} &\lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\pi r^2} \iint_D e^{x^2-y^2} \cos(x+y) dx dy \\ &= \lim_{r \rightarrow 0} \frac{1}{\pi r^2} e^{\xi^2-\eta^2} \cos(\xi+\eta) \cdot \pi r^2 \\ &= \lim_{\substack{r \rightarrow 0 \\ (\xi, \eta) \rightarrow (0,0)}} e^{\xi^2-\eta^2} \cos(\xi+\eta) = 1 \end{aligned}$$

 **Note:** 设函数 $f(x, y)$ 在闭区间 D 上连续, σ 是 D 的面积, 则在 D 上至少存在一点 (ξ, η) , 使得

$$\iint_D f(x, y) d\sigma = f(\xi, \eta) \sigma$$

11.2 二重积分的计算法

◆ Exercise 11.5: 计算积分

$$\int_0^2 \int_0^4 (6-x-y) dx dy$$




 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \int_0^2 \int_0^4 (6-x-y) dx dy \\
 &= \int_0^2 \left[6x - \frac{1}{2}x^2 - xy \right]_0^4 dy \\
 &= \int_0^2 (16-4y) dy \\
 &= [16y - 2y^2]_0^2 = 24
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 11.6: 证明

$$I = \int_0^1 dx \int_0^1 (xy)^{xy} dy = \int_0^1 y^y dy = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n^n}$$

 Solution 令 $xy = t$, 我们有 (注意 $xy = 0$ 时给定 $xy^{xy} = 1$)

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int_0^1 dy \int_0^1 (xy)^{xy} dx = \int_0^1 \frac{dy}{y} \int_0^1 (xy)^{xy} d(xy) \\
 &= \int_0^1 \frac{dy}{y} \int_0^y t^t dt = \int_0^1 \left(\int_0^y t^t dt \right) d \ln y \\
 &= \ln y \cdot \int_0^y t^t dt \Big|_0^1 - \int_0^1 y^y \ln y dy = - \int_0^1 y^y \ln y dy
 \end{aligned}$$

注意到

$$\int_0^1 y^y (1 + \ln y) dy = \int_0^1 d(y^y) = [y^y]_0^1 = \lim_{x \rightarrow 1^-} y^y - \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} y^y = 1 - 1 = 0$$

故

$$I = \int_0^1 dx \int_0^1 (xy)^{xy} dy = \int_0^1 y^y (1 + \ln y) dy - \int_0^1 y^y \ln y dy = \int_0^1 y^y dy$$

进一步

$$\int_0^1 y^y dy = \int_0^1 e^{y \ln y} dy = \int_0^1 \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(y \ln y)^n}{n!} dy = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_0^1 \frac{(y \ln y)^n}{n!} dy$$

因为

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^1 (y \ln y)^n dy &= \int_0^1 \frac{\ln^n y}{n+1} dy^{n+1} \\
 &= \left[\frac{y^{n+1}}{n+1} \ln^n y \right]_0^1 - \int_0^1 \frac{n}{n+1} y^n \ln^{n-1} y dy \\
 &= -\frac{n}{(n+1)^2} \int_0^1 \ln^{n-1} y dy^{n+1} \\
 &= \left[-\frac{n}{(n+1)^2} y^{n+1} \ln^{n-1} y \right]_0^1 + \int_0^1 \frac{n(n-1)}{(n+1)^2} y^n \ln^{n-2} y dy \\
 &= \cdots = \frac{(-1)^n n!}{(n+1)^{n+1}}
 \end{aligned}$$



所以

$$\int_0^1 y^y dy = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \int_0^1 \frac{(y \ln y)^n}{n!} dy = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(n+1)^{n+1}} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n^n} \approx 0.783430 \dots$$

所以

$$I = \int_0^1 dx \int_0^1 (xy)^{xy} dy = \int_0^1 y^y dy = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^{n-1}}{n^n}$$

◆ Exercise 11.7: 计算积分 $\iint_D (x+y) dx dy$ 其中 D 是由 $x^2 + y^2 \leq 2$ 和 $x^2 + y^2 \geq 2x$ 所围

成的区域



Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_D (x+y) dx dy &= \iint_D x dx dy + \iint_D y dx dy = 2 \iint_{D_1} x dx dy + 0 \\ &= 2 \iint_{D_{11}} x dx dy + 2 \iint_{D_{12}} x dx dy \\ &= 2 \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi} d\theta \int_0^{\sqrt{2}} \rho^2 \cos \theta d\rho + 2 \int_0^1 dx \int_{\sqrt{2x-x^2}}^{\sqrt{2-x^2}} x dy \\ &= 2 \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi} \left[\frac{1}{3} \rho^3 \cos \theta \right]_0^{\sqrt{2}} d\theta + 2 \int_0^1 x \sqrt{2-x^2} dx - 2 \int_0^1 x \sqrt{2x-x^2} dx \\ &= \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3} \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi} \cos \theta d\theta + \left[-\frac{2}{3} \sqrt{(2-x^2)^3} \right]_0^1 \\ &\quad + \int_0^1 (2-2x) \sqrt{2x-x^2} dx - 2 \int_0^1 \sqrt{1-(x-1)^2} dx \\ &= \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3} \left[\sin \theta \right]_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^{\pi} - \frac{2}{3} + \frac{4\sqrt{2}}{3} + \left[\frac{2}{3} \sqrt{(2x-x^2)^3} \right]_0^1 - 2 \times \frac{\pi}{4} \\ &= -\frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

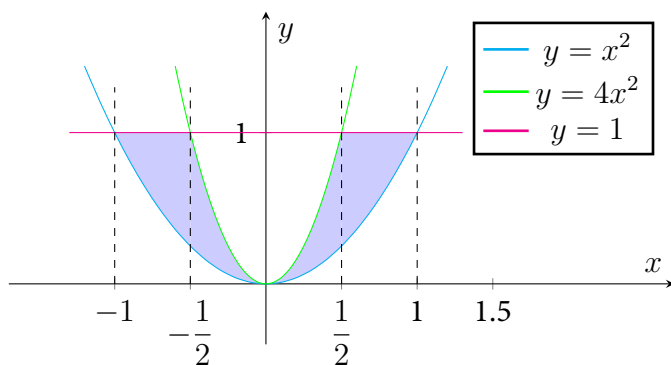
◆ Exercise 11.8: 计算积分 $\iint_D (x+y) d\sigma$ 其中 D 是由 $y = x^2$, $y = 4x^2$, $y = 1$ 所围成



Solution 区域 D 如图

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_D (x+y) d\sigma &= \iint_D x d\sigma + \iint_D y d\sigma \\ &= 0 + 2 \int_0^1 dy \int_{\frac{\sqrt{y}}{2}}^{\sqrt{y}} y dx \\ &= 2 \int_0^1 \left[xy \right]_{\frac{\sqrt{y}}{2}}^{\sqrt{y}} dy \\ &= \int_0^1 y^{\frac{3}{2}} dy = \left[\frac{2}{5} y^{\frac{5}{2}} \right]_0^1 = \frac{2}{5} \end{aligned}$$





 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 \iint_D (x+y) \, d\sigma &= \int_0^1 dy \int_{-\sqrt{y}}^{-\frac{\sqrt{y}}{2}} (x+y) \, dx + \int_0^1 dy \int_{\frac{\sqrt{y}}{2}}^{\sqrt{y}} (x+y) \, dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 \left[\frac{1}{2}x^2 + xy \right]_{-\sqrt{y}}^{-\frac{\sqrt{y}}{2}} dy + \int_0^1 \left[\frac{1}{2}x^2 + xy \right]_{\frac{\sqrt{y}}{2}}^{\sqrt{y}} dy \\
 &= \int_0^1 \left(\frac{1}{2}y^{\frac{3}{2}} - \frac{3}{8}y \right) dy + \int_0^1 \left(\frac{1}{2}y^{\frac{3}{2}} + \frac{3}{8}y \right) dy \\
 &= \int_0^1 y^{\frac{3}{2}} dy = \left[\frac{2}{5}y^{\frac{5}{2}} \right]_0^1 = \frac{2}{5}
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 11.9: 计算积分

$$\int_0^1 dy \int_y^1 \left(\frac{e^{x^2}}{x} - e^{y^2} \right) dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \int_0^1 dy \int_y^1 \left(\frac{e^{x^2}}{x} - e^{y^2} \right) dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 dy \int_y^1 \frac{e^{x^2}}{x} dx - \int_0^1 dy \int_y^1 e^{y^2} dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 dx \int_0^x \frac{e^{x^2}}{x} dy - \int_0^1 dy \int_y^1 e^{y^2} dx \\
 &= \int_0^1 e^{x^2} dx - \int_0^1 (1-y)e^{y^2} dy \\
 &= \int_0^1 ye^{y^2} dy \\
 &= \left[\frac{1}{2}e^{y^2} \right]_0^1 = \frac{e-1}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 11.10: 设平面区域 $D = \{(x, y) | 1 \leq x^2 + y^2 \leq 4, x \geq 0, y \geq 0\}$, 设 $f(x, y)$ 为 D



上的连续函数, 且有

$$f(x, y) = \sin(\pi\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) - \frac{1}{\pi} \iint_D \frac{xf(x, y)}{x + y} dx dy$$

求 $f(x, y)$

 **Solution** 由

$$f(x, y) = \sin(\pi\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) - \frac{1}{\pi} \iint_D \frac{xf(x, y)}{x + y} dx dy$$

得

$$\frac{xf(x, y)}{x + y} = \frac{x \sin(\pi\sqrt{x^2 + y^2})}{x + y} - \frac{1}{\pi} \frac{x}{x + y} \iint_D \frac{xf(x, y)}{x + y} dx dy$$

注意到 $\iint_D \frac{xf(x, y)}{x + y} dx dy$ 是个常数, 故令 $C = \iint_D \frac{xf(x, y)}{x + y} dx dy$

则

$$C = \iint_D \frac{xf(x, y)}{x + y} dx dy = \iint_D \frac{x \sin(\pi\sqrt{x^2 + y^2})}{x + y} dx dy - \frac{C}{\pi} \iint_D \frac{x}{x + y} dx dy$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_D \frac{x \sin(\pi\sqrt{x^2 + y^2})}{x + y} dx dy &= \iint_D \frac{y \sin(\pi\sqrt{x^2 + y^2})}{x + y} dx dy \quad (\text{轮换对称性}) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \iint_D \sin(\pi\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) dx dy \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_1^2 \rho \sin(\pi\rho) d\rho \\ &= -\frac{3}{4} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \iint_D \frac{x}{x + y} dx dy &= \iint_D \frac{y}{x + y} dx dy \quad (\text{轮换对称性}) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \iint_D dx dy \\ &= \frac{15\pi}{8} \end{aligned}$$

由此可知 $C = -\frac{23}{6}$

故

$$f(x, y) = \sin(\pi\sqrt{x^2 + y^2}) + \frac{23}{6\pi}$$



◆ Exercise 11.11: 求极限

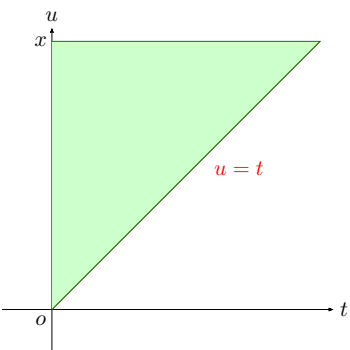
$$\lim_{y \rightarrow +\infty} \left(\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} y - \int_0^y dx \int_0^x e^{-y^2} dy \right)$$

 Solution

◆ Exercise 11.12: 求极限

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x \left(\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} - \int_0^x e^{-t^2} dt \right)$$

 Solution

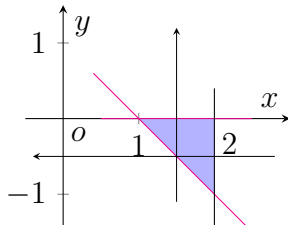
$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} x \left(\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} - \int_0^x e^{-t^2} dt \right) &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^{+\infty} \left(\frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2} - \int_0^x e^{-t^2} dt \right) du \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^{+\infty} \left(\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-t^2} dt - \int_0^x e^{-t^2} dt \right) du \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^{+\infty} \left(\int_x^{+\infty} e^{-t^2} dt \right) du \\ &= \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-t^2} dt \int_0^t du \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$



11.2.1 交换积分次序

◆ Exercise 11.13: 交换二重积分的积分次序

$$\int_{-1}^0 dy \int_2^{1-y} f(x, y) dx$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-1}^0 dy \int_2^{1-y} f(x, y) dx &= - \int_{-1}^0 dy \int_{1-y}^2 f(x, y) dx \\ &= - \iint_D f(x, y) dx dy \\ &= - \int_1^2 dx \int_{1-x}^0 f(x, y) dy \\ &= \int_1^2 dx \int_0^{1-x} f(x, y) dy \end{aligned}$$


 **Note:** 注意积分上下限次序

◆ Exercise 11.14: 交换二重积分的积分次序

$$\int_0^{2\pi} dx \int_0^{\sin x} f(x, y) dy$$



 **Solution**

$$\int_0^{2\pi} dx \int_0^{\sin x} f(x, y) dy = \int_0^1 dy \int_{\arcsin y}^{\pi - \arcsin y} f(x, y) dx - \int_{-1}^0 dy \int_{\pi - \arcsin y}^{2\pi + \arcsin y} f(x, y) dx$$

◆ **Exercise 11.15:** 交换二重积分的积分次序

$$I = \int_0^1 dx \int_0^1 f(x, y) dy$$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{4}} d\theta \int_0^{\sec \theta} f(\rho \cos \theta, \rho \sin \theta) \rho d\rho + \int_{\frac{\pi}{4}}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_0^{\csc \theta} f(\rho \cos \theta, \rho \sin \theta) \rho d\rho \\ &= \int_0^1 \rho d\rho \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} f(\rho \cos \theta, \rho \sin \theta) d\theta + \int_1^{\sqrt{2}} \rho d\rho \int_{\arccos \frac{1}{\rho}}^{\arcsin \frac{1}{\rho}} f(\rho \cos \theta, \rho \sin \theta) d\theta \end{aligned}$$



11.2.2 二重积分的换元法

Theorem 11.2 二重积分的换元公式

设 $f(x, y)$ 在 xOy 平面上的闭区域 D 上连续, 若变换

$$T: x = x(u, v), y = y(u, v)$$

将 uOv 平面上的闭区域 D' 变为 xOy 平面上的 D , 且满足

(1) $x(u, v), y(u, v)$ 在 D' 上具有一阶连续偏导数

(2) 在 D' 上雅可比式

$$J(u, v) = \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{\partial x}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial x}{\partial v} \\ \frac{\partial y}{\partial u} & \frac{\partial y}{\partial v} \end{vmatrix} \neq 0$$

(3) 变换 $T: D' \Rightarrow D$ 是一对一的

则有

$$\iint_D f(x, y) dx dy = \iint_{D'} f[x(u, v), y(u, v)] |J| du dv$$

◆ **Exercise 11.16:** 设平面区域 $D = \left\{ (x, y) \mid \frac{x^2}{4} + y^2 \leq 1, x \geq 0, y \geq 0 \right\}$,

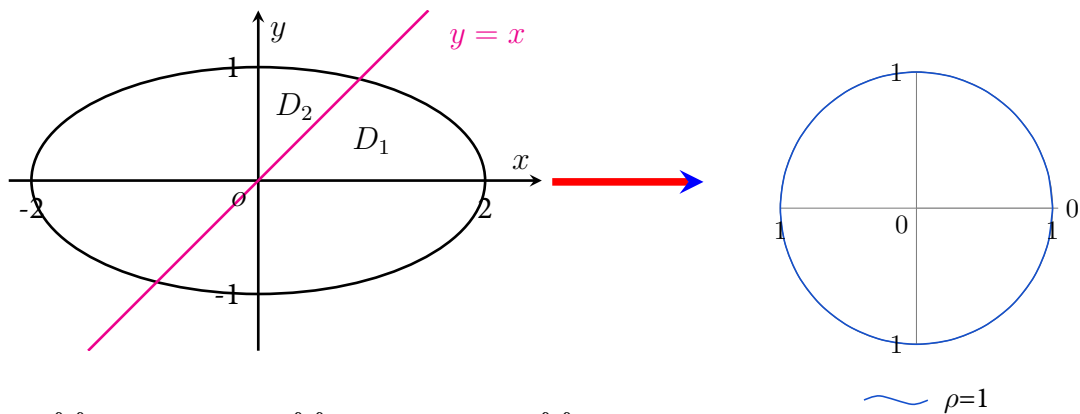
计算二重积分 $\iint_D |x - y| d\sigma$

✎ **Solution** 作代换

$$\begin{cases} x = 2\rho \cos \theta \\ y = \rho \sin \theta \end{cases} \Rightarrow J(\rho, \theta) = \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(\rho, \theta)} = \begin{vmatrix} 2 \cos \theta & -2\rho \sin \theta \\ \sin \theta & \rho \cos \theta \end{vmatrix} = 2\rho$$

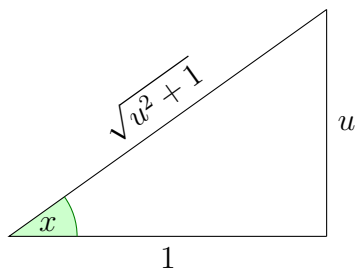
$$x = y \Rightarrow \theta = \arctan 2$$





$$\begin{aligned}
 \iint_D |x - y| d\sigma &= \iint_{D_1} (x - y) d\sigma + \iint_{D_2} (y - x) d\sigma \\
 &= \int_0^{\arctan 2} d\theta \int_0^1 2\rho(2\rho \cos \theta - \rho \sin \theta) d\rho \\
 &\quad + \int_{\arctan 2}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} d\theta \int_0^1 2\rho(\rho \sin \theta - 2\rho \cos \theta) d\rho \\
 &= \int_0^{\arctan 2} \frac{2}{3}(2 \cos \theta - \sin \theta) d\theta + \int_{\arctan 2}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2}{3}(\sin \theta - 2 \cos \theta) d\theta \\
 &= \frac{2}{3}(2 \sin \theta + \cos \theta) \Big|_0^{\arctan 2} + \frac{2}{3}(-\cos \theta - 2 \sin \theta) \Big|_{\arctan 2}^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{2}{3}(4 \sin \arctan 2 + 2 \cos \arctan 2 - 3) \\
 &= \frac{4}{3}\sqrt{5} - 2
 \end{aligned}$$

其中



$$\tan x = u \implies x = \arctan u$$

$$\begin{cases} \sin x = \sin \arctan u = \frac{u}{\sqrt{u^2+1}} \\ \cos x = \cos \arctan u = \frac{1}{\sqrt{u^2+1}} \end{cases}$$

◆ Exercise 11.17: 计算积分 $\iint_D \frac{(x+y) \ln(1+\frac{y}{x})}{\sqrt{1-x-y}} dx dy$ 其中区域 D 是由直线 $x+y=1$ 与两坐标轴所围成的三角形区域

✎ Solution 作代换

$$\begin{cases} u = x + y \\ v = \frac{y}{x} \end{cases} \implies \begin{cases} x = \frac{u}{1+v} \\ y = \frac{uv}{1+v} \end{cases}$$

其雅可比行列式为

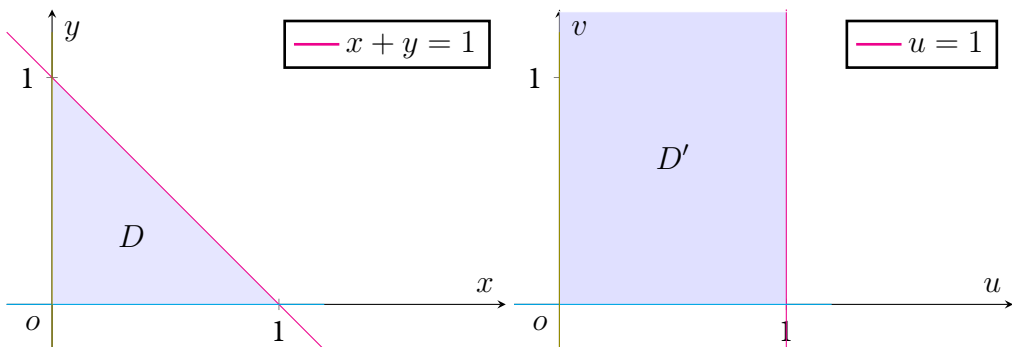
$$J(u, v) = \frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \begin{vmatrix} \frac{1}{1+v} & -\frac{u}{(1+v)^2} \\ \frac{v}{1+v} & \frac{u}{(1+v)^2} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{u}{(1+v)^2}$$



区域 D 变为 D' , 即

$$\begin{cases} x=0 \Rightarrow \frac{u}{1+v}=0 \Rightarrow u=0 \\ y=0 \Rightarrow \frac{uv}{1+v}=0 \Rightarrow uv=0 \\ x+y=1 \Rightarrow \frac{u}{1+v} + \frac{uv}{1+v}=1 \Leftrightarrow u=1 \end{cases}$$

区域 D 与区域 D' 如图所示



那么有

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \iint_{D'} \frac{u \ln(1+v)}{\sqrt{1-u}} \cdot \frac{|u|}{(1+v)^2} du dv \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} dv \int_0^1 \frac{u^2 \ln(1+v)}{(1+v)^2 \sqrt{1-u}} du \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\ln(1+v)}{(1+v)^2} dv \int_0^1 \frac{u^2}{\sqrt{1-u}} du \end{aligned}$$

其中

$$\begin{aligned} J &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\ln(1+v)}{(1+v)^2} dv & K &= \int_0^1 \frac{u^2}{\sqrt{1-u}} du \\ &= \left[-\frac{\ln(1+v)}{1+v} \right]_0^{+\infty} + \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{(1+v)^2} dv & &= B\left(3, \frac{1}{2}\right) \\ &= 0 - \left[\frac{1}{1+v} \right]_0^{+\infty} = 1 & &= \frac{\Gamma(3)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{7}{2}\right)} = \frac{2\sqrt{\pi}}{\frac{15\sqrt{\pi}}{8}} = \frac{16}{15} \end{aligned}$$

故

$$I = \iint_D \frac{(x+y) \ln\left(1+\frac{y}{x}\right)}{\sqrt{1-x-y}} dx dy = 1 \cdot \frac{16}{15} = \frac{16}{15}$$

◆ Exercise 11.18: 计算

$$\iint_{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{y} \leq 1} \sqrt[3]{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{y}} dx dy$$



 Solution 作变换

$$\begin{cases} x = \rho^4 \cos^4 \theta \\ y = \rho^4 \sin^4 \theta \end{cases} \implies J = 16\rho^7 \cos^3 \theta \sin^3 \theta$$


在这变换下, 区域 $D = \{(x, y) | \sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y} \leq 1\}$ 对应区域 $D' = \{(\rho, \theta) | 0 \leq \theta \leq \frac{\pi}{2}, 0 \leq \rho \leq 1\}$ 因此有

$$\iint_{\sqrt{x}+\sqrt{y} \leq 1} \sqrt[3]{\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{y}} dx dy = 16 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \cos^3 \theta \sin^3 \theta d\theta \int_0^1 \rho^{\frac{23}{3}} d\rho = \frac{2}{13}$$

◆ Exercise 11.19: 证明

$$\iint_S f(ax + by + c) dx dy = 2 \int_{-1}^1 \sqrt{1-u^2} f(u\sqrt{a^2+b^2} + c) du$$

其中 $S: x^2 + y^2 \leq 1, a^2 + b^2 \neq 0$

 Solution 作正交变换:

$$u = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}(ax, by), v = \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2+b^2}}(ay, bx)$$

则 $x^2 + y^2 = u^2 + v^2$, 因此 $x^2 + y^2 \leq 1$ 变成 $u^2 + v^2 \leq 1$ 且

$$\frac{\partial(x, y)}{\partial(u, v)} = \frac{1}{a^2 + b^2} \begin{vmatrix} a & -b \\ b & a \end{vmatrix} = 1$$

所以

$$\iint_S f(ax + by + c) dx dy = \iint_{u^2+v^2 \leq 1} f(\sqrt{a^2+b^2}u + c) dx dv$$

而

$$\{u^2 + v^2 \leq 1\} = \{(u, v) | -1 \leq u \leq 1, -\sqrt{1-u^2} \leq v \leq \sqrt{1-u^2}\}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} & \iint_S f(ax + by + c) dx dy \\ &= \int_{-1}^1 du \int_{-\sqrt{1-u^2}}^{\sqrt{1-u^2}} f(u\sqrt{a^2+b^2} + c) dv \\ &= \int_{-1}^1 f(u\sqrt{a^2+b^2} + c) du \int_{-\sqrt{1-u^2}}^{\sqrt{1-u^2}} dv \\ &= 2 \int_{-1}^1 \sqrt{1-u^2} f(u\sqrt{a^2+b^2} + c) du \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 11.20: 证明

$$I = \iiint_{\Sigma} f(ax + by + cz) ds dy = 2\pi \int_{-1}^1 f(\sqrt{a^2+b^2+c^2}u) du$$



其中, Σ 为球面单位 $x^2 + y^2 + z^2 = 1$

 Solution

◆ Exercise 11.21: 证明

$$\int_0^{2\pi} dx \int_0^\pi \sin y e^{\sin y (\cos x - \sin x)} dy = \sqrt{2}(e^{\sqrt{2}} - e^{-\sqrt{2}})\pi$$

 Solution

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^{2\pi} dx \int_0^\pi \sin y e^{\sin y (\cos x - \sin x)} dy \\ &= \int_0^{2\pi} dx \int_0^\pi \sin y e^{\sqrt{2} \sin y \cos x} dy \\ &= \oint_{|r|=1} e^{\sqrt{2}x} dS \\ &= 2 \int_{-1}^1 e^{\sqrt{2}x} \left(\int_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} dy \right) dx \\ &= 2 \int_{-1}^1 e^{\sqrt{2}x} \left(\arctan \left(\frac{y}{\sqrt{1-x^2-y^2}} \right) \Big|_{-\sqrt{1-x^2}}^{\sqrt{1-x^2}} \right) dx \\ &= 2 \int_{-1}^1 e^{\sqrt{2}x} (\pi) dx \end{aligned}$$

11.3 三重积分

11.3.1 利用直角坐标系计算三重积分

将三重积分化为三次积分

$$\iint_{\Omega} f(x, y, z) dv = \int_a^b dx \int_{y_1(x)}^{y_2(x)} dy \int_{z_1(x, y)}^{z_2(x, y)} f(x, y, z) dz$$

先计算一个二重积分、再计算一个定积分

$$\iiint_{\Omega} f(x, y, z) dv = \int_{c_1}^{c_2} dz \iint_{D_z} f(x, y, z) dx dy$$

11.3.2 利用柱面坐标计算三重积分

柱面坐标 = 极坐标 + 竖坐标

$$\begin{cases} x = \rho \cos \theta \\ y = \rho \sin \theta \\ z = z \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} 0 \leq \rho < +\infty \\ 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi \\ -\infty < z < +\infty \end{cases}$$



$$\iiint_{\Omega} f(x, y, z) \, dv = \iiint_{\Omega} f(\rho, \theta, z) \rho \, d\rho d\theta dz$$

11.3.3 利用球面坐标计算三重积分

$$\begin{cases} x = r \sin \varphi \cos \theta \\ y = r \sin \varphi \sin \theta \\ z = r \cos \varphi \end{cases} \quad \begin{cases} 0 \leq r < +\infty \\ 0 \leq \varphi \leq \pi \\ 0 \leq \theta \leq 2\pi \end{cases}$$

$$\iiint_{\Omega} f(x, y, z) \, dv = \iiint_{\Omega} F(r, \varphi, \theta) r^2 \sin \varphi \, dr d\varphi d\theta$$

11.4 重积分的应用

对于平面薄片, 面密度 $\rho(x, y)$ 连续, D 是薄片所占的平面区域, 则计算重心 \bar{x}, \bar{y} 的公式为

$$\bar{x} = \frac{\iint_D x \rho(x, y) \, d\sigma}{\iint_D \rho(x, y) \, d\sigma}, \quad \bar{y} = \frac{\iint_D y \rho(x, y) \, d\sigma}{\iint_D \rho(x, y) \, d\sigma}$$

◆ Exercise 11.22: 计算 $\iint_D (x+y) \, dx dy$, 其中 $D: x^2 + y^2 \leq x + y + 1$

✎ Solution 区域 D

$$D = \left\{ \{x, y\} \mid \left(x - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 + \left(y - \frac{1}{2}\right)^2 \leq \frac{3}{2} \right\}$$

而

$$\begin{aligned} \bar{x} &= \frac{\iint_D x \rho(x, y) \, d\sigma}{\iint_D \rho(x, y) \, d\sigma} = \frac{\iint_D x \, dx dy}{\iint_D dx dy} = \frac{1}{2} \\ \bar{y} &= \frac{\iint_D y \rho(x, y) \, d\sigma}{\iint_D \rho(x, y) \, d\sigma} = \frac{\iint_D y \, dx dy}{\iint_D dx dy} = \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$

因此

$$\iint_D (x+y) \, dx dy = \frac{3}{2} \pi$$



**Note:**

$$\text{形心: } (\bar{x}, \bar{y}) \quad \iint_D x d\sigma = \bar{x} \iint_D d\sigma \quad \iint_D y d\sigma = \bar{y} \iint_D d\sigma$$

11.5 含参变量的积分

◆ Exercise 11.23: Evaluate

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx$$

**Solution**

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx &= \int_0^{+\infty} \sin x \left(\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-xy} dy \right) dx \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} \left(\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-xy} \sin x dx \right) dy \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} \left[-\frac{y \sin x + \cos x}{e^{xy}(y^2 + 1)} \right]_0^{+\infty} dy \\ &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{y^2 + 1} dy \\ &= \left[\arctan x \right]_0^{+\infty} \\ &= \frac{\pi}{2} \end{aligned}$$

**Note:**

$$\frac{1}{x^p} = \frac{1}{\Gamma(p)} \int_0^{+\infty} t^{p-1} e^{-xt} dt \quad (x > 0)$$

◆ Exercise 11.24: Evaluate

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \cos x^2 dx$$



 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned}
 \int_0^{+\infty} \cos x^2 dx & \stackrel{\substack{u=x^2 \\ dx=\frac{1}{2}u^{-\frac{1}{2}}du}}{=} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\cos u}{2\sqrt{u}} du \\
 & = \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{u}} d(\sin u) \\
 & = \lim_{u \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\sin u}{2\sqrt{u}} - \lim_{u \rightarrow 0^+} \frac{\sin u}{2\sqrt{u}} + \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin u}{u^{\frac{3}{2}}} du \\
 & = \frac{1}{4} \int_0^{+\infty} \left(\frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{+\infty} \sqrt{v} e^{-uv} dv \right) \sin u du \\
 & = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{+\infty} \sqrt{v} \left[\int_0^{+\infty} e^{-uv} \sin u du \right] dv \\
 & = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{+\infty} \sqrt{v} \left[-\frac{\cos u + v \sin u}{e^{uv}(v^2 + 1)} \right]_0^{+\infty} dv \\
 & = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sqrt{v}}{1 + v^2} dv \\
 & \stackrel{t=v^2}{=} \frac{1}{4\sqrt{\pi}} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{t^{-\frac{1}{4}}}{1 + t} dt \\
 & = \frac{1}{4\sqrt{\pi}} B\left(\frac{3}{4}, \frac{1}{4}\right) = \frac{1}{4\sqrt{\pi}} \frac{\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)\Gamma\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)}{\Gamma\left(\frac{3}{4} + \frac{1}{4}\right)} \\
 & \stackrel{\text{余元公式}}{=} \frac{1}{4\sqrt{\pi}} \cdot \frac{\pi}{\sin \frac{\pi}{4}} = \frac{\sqrt{2\pi}}{4}
 \end{aligned}$$



Note: Equation

$$\frac{1}{x^p} = \frac{1}{\Gamma(p)} \int_0^{+\infty} t^{p-1} e^{-xt} dt \quad (x > 0)$$

Beta function

$$B(x, y) = \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{t^{x-1}}{(1+t)^{x+y}} dt \quad (\operatorname{Re} x > 0, \operatorname{Re} y > 0)$$

Relationship between gamma function and beta function


$$B(x, y) = \frac{\Gamma(x)\Gamma(y)}{\Gamma(x+y)} \quad (\operatorname{Re} x > 0, \operatorname{Re} y > 0)$$

Euler's reflection formula

$$\Gamma(z)\Gamma(1-z) = \frac{\pi}{\sin \pi z} \quad (0 < z < 1)$$

◆ **Exercise 11.25:** 计算积分

$$\int_0^1 \sin(\log(x)) \frac{x^b - x^a}{\log(x)} dx$$

 **Solution** 换元令 $x = e^t$ 则: $dx = e^t dt$ 那么

$$I = \int_0^1 \sin(\log(x)) \frac{x^b - x^a}{\log(x)} dx = - \int_{-\infty}^0 \sin(t) e^t \frac{e^{bt} - e^{at}}{t} dt = - \int_{-\infty}^0 \sin(x) e^x \frac{e^{bx} - e^{ax}}{x} dx$$




又因为

$$\frac{e^{bx} - e^{ax}}{x} = \frac{e^{tx}}{x} \Big|_a^b = \int_a^b e^{tx} dt$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^1 \sin(\log(x)) \frac{x^b - x^a}{\log(x)} dx = - \int_{-\infty}^0 \int_a^b \sin(x) e^x e^{tx} dt dx \\ &= - \int_a^b dt \int_{-\infty}^0 \sin(x) e^{(t+1)x} dx \\ &= - \int_a^b \left[\frac{1}{t^2 + 2t + 2} e^{(t+1)x} ((t+1) \sin x - \cos x) \right]_{-\infty}^0 dt \\ &= \int_a^b \frac{1}{t^2 + 2t + 2} dt \\ &= \int_a^b \frac{1}{(t+1)^2 + 1} dt = \int_a^b \frac{1}{(t+1)^2 + 1} d(t+1) \\ &= [\arctan(t+1)]_a^b = \arctan(b+1) - \arctan(a+1) \end{aligned}$$

 **Solution** 换元令 $x = e^t$ 则: $dx = e^t dt$ 那么

$$I = \int_0^1 \sin(\log(x)) \frac{x^b - x^a}{\log(x)} dx = - \int_{-\infty}^0 \sin(t) e^t \frac{e^{bt} - e^{at}}{t} dt = - \int_{-\infty}^0 \sin(x) e^x \frac{e^{bx} - e^{ax}}{x} dx$$

因为

$$\frac{\partial I}{\partial b} = - \int_{-\infty}^0 \sin(t) e^{(b+1)t} dt = \frac{1}{b^2 + 2b + 2}$$

所以

$$I(a, b) = I(0, b) - I(0, a) = \arctan(b+1) - \arctan(a+1)$$

◆ **Exercise 11.26: 计算积分**

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{xe^x} dx$$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned} I(\alpha) &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{xe^{\alpha x}} dx \\ I(0) &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{xe^{0x}} dx = \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{x} dx = \frac{\pi}{2} \\ I'(\alpha) &= - \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{e^{\alpha x}} dx = \left[\frac{\alpha \sin x + \cos x}{(\alpha^2 + 1)e^{\alpha x}} \right]_0^{+\infty} = -\frac{1}{\alpha^2 + 1} \\ I(1) - I(0) &= - \int_0^1 \frac{1}{\alpha^2 + 1} d\alpha = -\arctan 1 = -\frac{\pi}{4} \\ \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{xe^x} dx &= I(1) = -\frac{\pi}{4} + I(0) = -\frac{\pi}{4} + \frac{\pi}{2} = \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$



 Solution 注意到

$$\sin x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} x^{2n+1}$$

以及


$$\arctan x = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1} x^{2n+1}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sin x}{xe^x} dx \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} \int_0^{+\infty} x^{2n} e^{-x} dx \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{(2n+1)!} \Gamma(2n+1) \\ &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{(-1)^n}{2n+1} = \arctan 1 \\ &= \frac{\pi}{4} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 11.27: 计算积分

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sqrt{x} \ln x}{1+x^2} dx$$

 Solution(西西) 注意到

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^{-a}}{1+x} dx = B(1-a, a) = \pi \csc(a\pi)$$

上式两边对 a 求导得:

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^{-a} \ln x}{1+x} dx = \pi^2 \csc(a\pi) \cot(a\pi)$$


令 $a = \frac{1}{4}$. 再换 $x \rightarrow x^2$ 即有

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\sqrt{x} \ln x}{1+x^2} dx = \frac{\sqrt{2}\pi^2}{2}$$

◆ Exercise 11.28: 计算积分

$$\int_0^{\pi} \ln(2 + \cos x) dx$$



 **Solution** 令 $I(\alpha) = \int_0^\pi \ln(\alpha + \cos x) dx$, $\alpha > 1$, 易知 $I(\alpha, x)$ 可导

$$\begin{aligned}
 I'(\alpha) &= \int_0^\pi \frac{dx}{\alpha + \cos x} \\
 &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{dx}{\alpha + \cos x} + \int_{\frac{\pi}{2}}^\pi \frac{dx}{\alpha + \cos x} \\
 &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{dx}{\alpha + \cos x} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{dx}{\alpha - \sin x} \\
 &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{dx}{\alpha + \sin x} + \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{dx}{\alpha - \sin x} \\
 &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2\alpha}{\alpha^2 - \sin^2 x} dx \\
 &= - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2\alpha d(\cot x)}{(\alpha \cot x)^2 + \alpha^2 - 1} \\
 &= - \frac{2}{\sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1}} \arctan \frac{\alpha \cot x}{\sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1}} \Big|_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \\
 &= \frac{\pi}{\sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1}}
 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$I(\alpha) = \pi \ln(\alpha + \sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1}) + C \Rightarrow I(1) = \pi \ln(1 + 0) + C = C$$

因为

$$I(1) = \int_0^\pi \ln(1 + \cos x) dx = \pi \ln 2 + 4 \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \ln \cos t dt = -\pi \ln 2$$

所以


$$I(\alpha) = \pi \ln \frac{\alpha + \sqrt{\alpha^2 - 1}}{2}$$

令 $\alpha = 2$, 可得

$$\therefore \int_0^\pi \ln(2 + \cos x) dx = \pi \ln \frac{\sqrt{3} + 2}{2}$$

◆ **Exercise 11.29:** 计算积分

$$I = \int_0^1 \frac{1-x}{\ln x} (x + x^2 + x^{2^2} + x^{2^3} + \cdots) dx$$

 **Solution** 考虑含参变量 a 的积分所确定的函数

$$I(a) = \int_0^1 \frac{x^a - 1}{\ln x} dx$$

易得 $I(0) = 0$ 以及

$$\frac{\partial I(a)}{\partial a} = \int_0^1 x^a dx = \frac{1}{a+1} \quad (11.1)$$



式 (11.1) 在 $[0, 1]$ 对 a 积分得

$$I(a) - I(0) = \int_0^1 \frac{1}{a+1} dx \implies I(a) = \ln(a+1)$$

因此有

$$\int_0^1 \frac{1-x}{\ln x} x^k dx = \int_0^1 \frac{(x^k - 1) - (x^{k+1} - 1)}{\ln x} dx = \ln \frac{k+1}{k+2}$$

故

$$I = \int_0^1 \frac{1-x}{\ln x} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} x^{2^k} dx = \ln \prod_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^k + 1}{2^k + 2} = \ln \left(\frac{1}{2} \prod_{k=0}^{\infty} \frac{2^k + 1}{2^{k-1} + 1} \right) = -\ln 3$$

◆ Exercise 11.30: 计算积分: $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x} dx$, 其中 $a, b > 0$

📎 Solution 方法 1:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x} dx &= \lim_{\substack{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+ \\ \delta \rightarrow +\infty}} \int_{\varepsilon}^{\delta} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x} dx \\ &= \lim_{\substack{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+ \\ \delta \rightarrow +\infty}} \left[\int_{\varepsilon}^{\delta} \frac{\cos ax}{x} dx - \int_{\varepsilon}^{\delta} \frac{\cos bx}{x} dx \right] \end{aligned}$$

分别作变量代换 $ax = u, bx = u$, 得

$$\begin{aligned} &= \lim_{\substack{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+ \\ \delta \rightarrow +\infty}} \left[\int_{a\varepsilon}^{a\delta} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx - \int_{b\varepsilon}^{b\delta} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx \right] = \lim_{\substack{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+ \\ \delta \rightarrow +\infty}} \left[\int_{a\varepsilon}^{b\varepsilon} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx - \int_{a\delta}^{b\delta} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx \right] \\ &= \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{a\varepsilon}^{b\varepsilon} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx - \lim_{\delta \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{a\delta}^{b\delta} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx \end{aligned}$$

因为 $\int_1^{+\infty} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx$ 收敛 (可由 Dirichlet 判别法得到)

所以

$$\lim_{\delta \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{a\delta}^{b\delta} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx = \lim_{\delta \rightarrow 0^+} \left[\int_1^{b\delta} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx - \int_1^{a\delta} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx \right] = 0$$

对于前面那个极限

$$\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{a\varepsilon}^{b\varepsilon} \frac{\cos x}{x} dx = \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \left[\int_{a\varepsilon}^{b\varepsilon} \frac{\cos x - 1}{x} dx + \int_{a\varepsilon}^{b\varepsilon} \frac{1}{x} dx \right] = \ln \frac{b}{a} + \lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{a\varepsilon}^{b\varepsilon} \frac{\cos x - 1}{x} dx$$


由于 $\int_0^1 \frac{\cos x - 1}{x} dx$ 收敛, 同理有 $\lim_{\varepsilon \rightarrow 0^+} \int_{a\varepsilon}^{b\varepsilon} \frac{\cos x - 1}{x} dx = 0$

因此

$$\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x} dx = \ln \frac{b}{a}$$

注: 这个方法可以计算此题的一般形式 $\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{f(ax) - f(bx)}{x} dx$ 称为 Froullani 积分, 其中 $f(x)$ 需要满足适当条件



 **Solution** 方法 2 记 $F(t) = \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{e^{-tx}(\cos ax - \cos bx)}{x} dx$, 则易验证 $F(x)$ 在 $[0, +\infty]$ 上一致收敛

而

$$F'(t) = - \int_0^{+\infty} e^{-tx}(\cos ax - \cos bx) dx = \frac{t}{b^2 + t^2} - \frac{t}{a^2 + t^2}$$

$$\Rightarrow F(t) = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left(\frac{b^2 + t^2}{a^2 + t^2} \right) + C, \text{ 其中 } C \text{ 为积分常数}$$

留意到 $F(+\infty) = 0$


所以

$$0 = \frac{1}{2} \lim_{t \rightarrow +\infty} \ln \left(\frac{b^2 + t^2}{a^2 + t^2} \right) + C \Rightarrow C = 0$$

所以

$$F(t) = \frac{1}{2} \ln \left(\frac{b^2 + t^2}{a^2 + t^2} \right)$$

$$\text{令 } t \rightarrow 0^+ \text{ 即有 } \int_0^{+\infty} \frac{\cos ax - \cos bx}{x} dx = \ln \frac{b}{a}$$

 **Exercise 11.31: 计算积分:**

$$\int_0^1 \frac{\arctan \sqrt{2+x^2}}{(1+x^2)\sqrt{2+x^2}} dx$$

 **Solution**

$$\begin{aligned} \frac{\pi^2}{16} &= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{dx dy}{(1+x^2)(1+y^2)} \\ &= \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \left(\frac{1}{(1+x^2)(2+x^2+y^2)} + \frac{1}{(1+y^2)(2+x^2+y^2)} \right) dx dy \\ &= 2 \int_0^1 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{(1+x^2)(2+x^2+y^2)} dy dx \\ &= 2 \int_0^1 \frac{1}{(1+x^2)\sqrt{2+x^2}} \arctan \frac{1}{\sqrt{2+x^2}} dx \\ &= 2 \int_0^1 \left(\frac{\pi}{2(1+x^2)\sqrt{2+x^2}} - \frac{\arctan \sqrt{2+x^2}}{(1+x^2)\sqrt{2+x^2}} \right) dx \\ &= \frac{\pi^2}{6} - 2 \int_0^1 \frac{\arctan \sqrt{2+x^2}}{(1+x^2)\sqrt{2+x^2}} dx \\ &\Rightarrow \int_0^1 \frac{\arctan \sqrt{2+x^2}}{(1+x^2)\sqrt{2+x^2}} dx = \frac{5}{96} \pi^2 \end{aligned}$$



第 12 章 曲线积分与曲面积分



12.1 对弧长的曲线积分

$$\int_L f(x, y) \mathrm{d}s = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i, \eta_i) \Delta s_i$$

其中 $f(x, y)$ 叫做被积函数, L 叫做积分弧段.

函数 $f(x, y)$ 在闭曲线 L 上对弧长的曲线积分记为 $\oint_L f(x, y) \mathrm{d}s$

函数 $f(x, y, z)$ 在空间曲线弧 Γ 上对弧长的曲线积分为

$$\int_{\Gamma} f(x, y, z) \mathrm{d}s = \lim_{\lambda \rightarrow 0} \sum_{i=1}^n f(\xi_i, \eta_i, \zeta_i) \Delta s_i$$

Theorem 12.1 几何意义

在三维空间中画出 xOy 平面内曲线 L 为准线, 母线平行于 z 轴的柱面, $\int_L f(x, y) \mathrm{d}s$ 表示柱面上以 L 为底以 $f(x, y)$ 为的部分柱面面积的代数和, 对应 $f(x, y) \geq 0$ 的部分面积为正, 对应 $f(x, y) \leq 0$ 的部分面积为负.



特别的 $\int_L \mathrm{d}s = s$. 即被积函数为 1 时, 对弧长的曲线积分等于积分曲线 L 的弧长.

12.1.1 计算

第 13 章 无穷级数



13.1 常数项级数

 **Note:**

$$2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{H_k}{(k+1)^m} = m\zeta(m+1) - \sum_{k=1}^{m-2} \zeta(m-k)\zeta(k+1)$$

 **Note:**

$$\ln(\sin x) = -\ln 2 - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{\cos(2kx)}{k}$$

13.1.1 反三角函数

 **Note:**

$$\begin{aligned}\arctan \frac{1}{n^2 + n + 1} &= \arctan(n+1) - \arctan(n) \\ \arctan \frac{1}{2n^2} &= \arctan \frac{1}{2n-1} - \arctan \frac{1}{2n+1} \\ \arctan \frac{2}{n^2} &= \arctan \frac{1}{n-1} - \arctan \frac{1}{n+1} \\ \arctan \frac{2n}{n^4 + n^2 + 2} &= \arctan(n^2 + n + 1) - \arctan(n^2 - n + 1)\end{aligned}$$

Theorem 13.1 比较审敛法的极限形式

设 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 和 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 都是正项级数,

1. 如果 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{u_n}{v_n} = l$ ($0 \leq l < +\infty$), 且级数 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 收敛, 那么级数 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 收敛

2. 如果 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{u_n}{v_n} = l > 0$ 或 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{u_n}{v_n} = +\infty$, 且级数 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} v_n$ 发散, 那么级数 $\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} u_n$ 发散

◆ Exercise 13.1: 证明

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{(n-1)!}{n(x+1)(x+2)\cdots(x+n)} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(x+k)^2}$$

📖 **Proof:** 我们知道 Gamma 函数有

$$\Gamma(x+1) = x\Gamma(x)$$

$$\implies \Gamma(x+n+1) = (x+n)(x+n-1)\cdots(x+1)\Gamma(x+1)$$

这样

$$\frac{(n-1)!}{n(x+1)(x+2)\cdots(x+n)} = \frac{\Gamma(x+1)\Gamma(n)}{n\Gamma(x+n+1)} = \frac{B(x+1, n)}{n}$$

于是

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{B(x+1, n)}{n} &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{n} \int_0^1 t^{n-1} (1-t)^x dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \left(\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{t^{n-1}}{n} \right) (1-t)^x dt \\ &= \int_0^1 \left[-\frac{\ln(1-t)}{t} \right] (1-t)^x dt \\ &\stackrel{z=1-t}{=} \int_0^1 \left[-\frac{\ln z}{1-z} \right] z^x dz \\ &= \int_0^1 (-1) \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} z^{x+k-1} \ln z dz \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (-1) \int_0^1 z^{x+k-1} \ln z dz \\ &\stackrel{z=e^{-u}}{=} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} u e^{-u(x+k)} du \\ &\stackrel{y=u(x+k)}{=} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{(x+k)^2} y e^{-y} dy \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{(x+k)^2} \end{aligned}$$

□

13.1.2 调和级数

📌 **Note:**

$$1 + \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{n} = \ln n + \gamma + \frac{1}{2n} - \sum_{k=1}^p \frac{B_{2k}}{2kp^{2k}} + R(n, p)$$

$$\gamma = \sum_{k=1}^{n-1} \frac{1}{k} - \ln n + \frac{1}{2n} + \frac{1}{12n^2} + \cdots + \frac{B_{2r}}{2r} \frac{1}{n^{2r}} + \frac{B_{2r+2}}{2(r+1)} \frac{\theta}{n^{2r+2}}, \theta \in (0, 1)$$



13.2 幂级数

Theorem 13.2

设 $\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n, \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n x^n$ 的收敛半径各为 R_a, R_b 则对 $|x| < R = \min\{R_a, R_b\}$ 有

$$\left(\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} a_n x^n\right) \cdot \left(\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} b_n x^n\right) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \left(\sum_{k=0}^n a_k b_{n-k}\right) x^n$$

Theorem 13.3 欧拉 (Euler) 公式

$$e^{xi} = \cos x + i \sin x \iff \begin{cases} \cos x = \frac{e^{xi} + e^{-xi}}{2} \\ \sin x = \frac{e^{xi} - e^{-xi}}{2i} \end{cases}$$

13.3 傅里叶级数

Definition 13.1 三角级数

形如

$$\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(a_n \cos \frac{n\pi t}{l} + b_n \sin \frac{n\pi t}{l} \right) \quad (13.1)$$

的级数叫三角级数, 其中 $a_0, a_n, b_n (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots)$ 都是常数

令 $\frac{\pi t}{l} = x$, (13.1) 式成为

$$\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin nx) \quad (13.2)$$

这就把以周期为 $2l$ 的三角级数转换成以 2π 为周期的三角级数



Theorem 13.4

组成三角函数系

$$1, \cos x, \sin x, \cos 2x, \sin 2x, \cdots, \cos nx, \sin nx, \cdots \quad (13.3)$$

在区间 $[-\pi, \pi]$ 上正交, 即在三角函数系 (13.3) 中任何不同的两个函数的乘积在区间 $[-\pi, \pi]$ 上的积分等于 0, 即

$$\begin{aligned} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \cos nx dx &= 0 \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \cdots) \\ \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \sin nx dx &= 0 \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \cdots) \\ \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \sin kx \cos nx dx &= 0 \quad (k, n = 1, 2, 3, \cdots) \\ \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \cos kx \cos nx dx &= 0 \quad (k, n = 1, 2, 3, \cdots, k \neq n) \\ \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \sin kx \sin nx dx &= 0 \quad (k, n = 1, 2, 3, \cdots, k \neq n) \end{aligned}$$

**Theorem 13.5**

设 $f(x)$ 是周期为 2π 的周期函数, 且能展开成三角级数

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} (a_k \cos kx + b_k \sin kx) \quad (13.4)$$

右端级数可逐项积分, 则有

$$\begin{cases} a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx & (n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \cdots) \\ b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx & (n = 1, 2, 3, \cdots) \end{cases} \quad (13.5)$$



如果公式 (13.5) 中的积分都存在, 这时他们定出的系数 a_0, a_1, b_1, \cdots 叫做函数 $f(x)$ 的傅里叶 (Fourier) 系数, 将这些系数带入到 (13.4) 式的右端, 所得到的三角级数

$$\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin nx) \quad (13.6)$$

叫做函数 $f(x)$ 的傅里叶级数



Theorem 13.6 收敛定理, 狄利克雷 (Dirichlet) 充分条件

设 $f(x)$ 是周期为 2π 的周期函数, 如果它满足:

1. 在一个周期内连续或者只有有限个第一类间断点,
2. 在一个周期内至多只有有限个极值点.

那么 $f(x)$ 的傅里叶级数收敛, 并且

当 x 是 $f(x)$ 的连续点时, 级数收敛于 $f(x)$

当 x 是 $f(x)$ 的间断点时, 级数收敛于 $\frac{1}{2}[f(x^-) + f(x^+)]$.

**Definition 13.2**

对周期为 2π 的奇函数 $f(x)$, 其傅里叶级数为正弦级数, 它的傅里叶系数为

$$\begin{cases} a_n = 0 & (n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots) \\ b_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \sin nx dx & (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots) \end{cases} \quad (13.7)$$

即知奇函数的傅里叶级数只是含有正弦项的正弦级数

$$\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin nx \quad (13.8)$$

对周期为 2π 的偶函数 $f(x)$, 其傅里叶级数为余弦级数, 它的傅里叶系数为

$$\begin{cases} a_n = \frac{2}{\pi} \int_0^\pi f(x) \cos nx dx & (n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots) \\ b_n = 0 & (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots) \end{cases} \quad (13.9)$$

即知偶函数的傅里叶级数是只含有常数项和余弦项的余弦级数

$$\frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos nx \quad (13.10)$$



Theorem 13.7

设周期为 $2l$ 的周期函数 $f(x)$ 满足收敛定理的条件, 则它的傅里叶级数展开式为

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} + b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \right) \quad (x \in C) \quad (13.11)$$

其中

$$\begin{cases} a_n = \frac{1}{l} \int_{-l}^l f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx & (n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots) \\ b_n = \frac{1}{l} \int_{-l}^l f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx & (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots) \end{cases} \quad (13.12)$$

$$C = \left\{ x \mid f(x) = \frac{1}{2}[f(x^-) + f(x^+)] \right\}$$

当 $f(x)$ 是奇函数时

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \quad (x \in C) \quad (13.13)$$

其中

$$b_n = \frac{2}{l} \int_0^l f(x) \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx \quad (n = 1, 2, 3, \dots) \quad (13.14)$$

当 $f(x)$ 是偶函数时

$$f(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} \quad (x \in C) \quad (13.15)$$

其中

$$a_n = \frac{2}{l} \int_0^l f(x) \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} dx \quad (n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots) \quad (13.16)$$



Theorem 13.8 狄利克雷 (Dirichlet) 收敛定理

设 $f(x)$ 是以 $2l$ 为周期的可积函数, 如果在 $[-l, l]$ 上 $f(x)$ 满足:

1. 连续或只有有限个第一类间断点;
2. 只有有限个极值点;

则 $f(x)$ 的傅里叶级数处处收敛, 记其和函数为 $S(x)$, 则

$$S(x) = \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \left(a_n \cos \frac{n\pi x}{l} + b_n \sin \frac{n\pi x}{l} \right) \quad (13.17)$$

$$\text{且 } S(x) = \begin{cases} f(x) & x \text{ 为连续点} \\ \frac{f(x-0) + f(x+0)}{2} & x \text{ 为第一类间断点} \\ \frac{f(-l+0) + f(l-0)}{2} & x \text{ 为端点} \end{cases}$$

Theorem 13.9 Euler-Fourier 公式

$$a_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \cos nx dx, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad (13.18)$$

$$b_n = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f(x) \sin nx dx, \quad n = 1, 2, 3, \dots \quad (13.19)$$

上面两式称为 *Euler-Fourier* 公式

设周期为 π 的函数 $f(x)$ 在 $[-\pi, \pi]$ 上可积或绝对可积 $f(x) \sim \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin nx)$ 等式右端的三角级数称为 $f(x)$ 的 *Fourier* 级数, 相应的 a_n 和 b_n 称为 $f(x)$ 的 *Fourier* 系数



Theorem 13.10 Parseval 等式

设 $f(x)$ 是 $[-\pi, \pi]$ 上的可积和平方可积函数, 且有 $f(x) \sim \frac{a_0}{2} + \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n \cos nx + b_n \sin nx)$

则

$$\frac{a_n^2}{2} = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (a_n^2 + b_n^2) = \frac{1}{\pi} \int_{-\pi}^{\pi} f^2(x) dx$$



13.4 级数求和

◆ Exercise 13.2: 求

$$\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \frac{m!n!}{(m+n)!}$$

✎ Solution 注意到

$$\frac{1}{\binom{m+n}{m}} = m \int_0^1 (1-x)^n x^{m-1} dx$$

那么有

$$\sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} \frac{m!n!}{(m+n)!} = m \int_0^1 \sum_{n=0}^{+\infty} (1-x)^n x^{m-1} dx = m \int_0^1 x^{m-2} dx = \frac{m}{m-1}$$



第 14 章 综合题



14.1 积分级数极限

◆ Exercise 14.1: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^{2011}} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} x^{2010} \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx$$

📎 Solution: 根据推广的积分第一中值定理, 对每个正整数 $n \exists \theta_n \in (0, 1)$ 使得

$$\int_{2n\pi}^{(2n+1)\pi} x^{2010} \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx = ((2n + \theta_n)\pi)^{2010} \int_{2n\pi}^{(2n+1)\pi} \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx$$

由此得

$$\begin{aligned} & \int_{2n\pi}^{(2n+1)\pi} x^{2010} \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx \\ &= ((2n\pi)^{2010} + o(n^{2010})) \int_{2n\pi}^{2n\pi+\pi} \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx \\ &= ((2n\pi)^{2010} + o(n^{2010})) \left(\frac{\cos 5x}{80} - \frac{\cos 3x}{48} - \frac{\cos x}{8} \right) \bigg|_{2n\pi}^{(2n+1)\pi} \\ &= \frac{4}{15} ((2n\pi)^{2010} + o(n^{2010})) \quad (n \rightarrow \infty) \end{aligned}$$

另外

$$(2n+1)^{2011} - (2n-1)^{2011} = 4022(2n)^{2010} + o(n^{2010}) \quad (n \rightarrow \infty)$$

根据 Stolz 定理

$$\begin{aligned} & \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^{2011}} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} x^{2010} \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\int_{2n\pi}^{(2n+1)\pi} x^{2010} \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx}{(2n+1)^{2011} - (2n-1)^{2011}} \\ &= \frac{2}{30165} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(2n\pi)^{2010} + o(n^{2010})}{(2n)^{2010} + o(n^{2010})} \\ &= \frac{2\pi^{2010}}{30165} \end{aligned}$$

此题的更一般结果为

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{(2n-1)^{p+1}} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \int_{2k\pi}^{(2k+1)\pi} x^p \sin^3 x \cos^2 x dx = \frac{2\pi^p}{15(p+1)} \quad (p > 0)$$

□

◆ Exercise 14.2: 计算极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!}}{e^n}$$

📎 Solution 解法 1

$$e^n = 1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!} + \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^n e^x (n-x)^n dx$$

原命题等价于

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{e^{-n}}{n!} \int_0^n e^x (n-x)^n dx = \frac{1}{2} \quad \text{而 } n! = \sqrt{2n\pi} \left(\frac{n}{e}\right)^n e^{\frac{\theta}{12n}}, \theta \in (0, 1)$$

$$\Leftrightarrow \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \int_0^1 [e^x (1-x)]^n dx = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

注意到 $e^{-\frac{x^2}{2}} \geq (1-x)e^x (x \geq 0)$

$$\therefore \quad \overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \int_0^1 [e^x (1-x)]^n dx \leq \overline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 \sqrt{n} e^{-\frac{nx^2}{2}} dx = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

考虑

$$f(x) = (1-x)e^x - e^{-\frac{ax^2}{2}} (x \geq 0, a \geq 1), f'(x) = xe^x (ae^{-\frac{ax^2}{2}-x} - 1)$$

$\therefore \lim_{x \rightarrow 0^+} (ae^{-\frac{ax^2}{2}-x} - 1) = a - 1 > 0$, 故存在 $x_a \in (0, 1)$, 使得 $ae^{-\frac{ax^2}{2}-x} - 1 > 0$

$$\begin{aligned} (1-x)e^x \geq e^{-\frac{ax^2}{2}} (x \in [0, x_a]) &\Rightarrow \underline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \int_0^1 [e^x (1-x)]^n dx \\ &\geq \underline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^{x_a} \sqrt{n} e^{-\frac{nax^2}{2}} dx \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2a}} \end{aligned}$$

因为 a 是任意的, 所以

$$\underline{\lim}_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \int_0^1 [e^x (1-x)]^n dx \geq \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

综上得

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sqrt{n} \int_0^1 [e^x (1-x)]^n dx = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{2}}$$

📎 Solution 解法 2

$$\therefore \left(1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!}\right) = e^n - \int_0^n e^t \frac{(n-t)^n}{n!} dt \stackrel{n-t=x}{=} e^n - e^n \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx$$

两边除以 e^n

$$\therefore a_n = 1 - \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx$$



下面求 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx$

令 $\eta = n^{-\frac{1}{2}+z}$, $0 < \varepsilon < \frac{1}{6}$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx &\stackrel{x=n(z+1)}{=} \int_{-1}^0 \frac{e^{-n(z+1)}(z+1)^n n^{n+1}}{n!} dz \\ &= n \frac{n^n}{n! e^n} \int_{-1}^0 e^{-nz} (z+1)^n dz \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} [1 + o(\frac{1}{n})] \int_{-1}^0 [e^{-z} (z+1)]^n dz \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} [1 + o(\frac{1}{n})] [\int_{-1}^{\eta} [e^{-z} (z+1)]^n dz + \int_{-\eta}^0 [e^{-z} (1+z)]^n dz] \\ &= I_1 + I_2 \end{aligned}$$

设 $f(z) = e^{-z}(1+z)$, $(z \leq 0)$, $f'(z) = -e^{-z} \cdot z \geq 0$

$$\therefore \int_{-1}^{\eta} [e^{-z}(1+z)]^n dz < (1-\eta)[e^{-\eta}(1-\eta)]^n < [e^{-\eta}(1-\eta)]^n$$

$$\therefore I_1 = o(\sqrt{n} e^{-\frac{1}{2}n^2 z})$$

下面考虑 I_2

$$\therefore e^{-z}(1+z) = e^{-z+\ln(z+1)} = e^{-\frac{z^2}{2} + \frac{z^3}{3} - \frac{z^4}{4(1+\theta(z))^4}} \quad (0 < \theta(z) < 1)$$

$$\begin{aligned} I_2 &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} [1 + o(n^{-1+4z})] \int_{-\eta}^0 e^{-n(\frac{z^2}{2} - \frac{z^3}{3})} dz \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} [1 + o(n^{-1+4z})] \int_{-\eta}^0 e^{-n\frac{z^2}{2}} (1 + n\frac{z^3}{3}) dz \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-nz}^0 e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy (1 + \frac{y^3}{3\sqrt{n}}) dy \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \therefore \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n &= 1 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx \\ &= 1 - (\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (I_1 + I_2)) \\ &= 1 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-nz}^0 e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy (1 + \frac{y^3}{3\sqrt{n}}) dy \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^0 e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi n}} \int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{y^3}{3} e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2} - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{n\pi}} (-\frac{2}{3}) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$



从这个解答也可以看出

$$\begin{aligned}
 & \left(1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!}\right) \\
 &= e^n - e^n \int_0^n \frac{x^n}{n!} e^{-x} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^n (x+n)^n e^{-x} dx \\
 &= \frac{n^n}{n!} \int_0^n \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n e^{-x} dx \sim \frac{n^n}{n!} \sqrt{\frac{n\pi}{2}}
 \end{aligned}$$

 **Solution** 解法 3 考虑 Taylor 公式的积分形式, 有

$$\begin{aligned}
 e^n &= 1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!} + \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^n e^x (n-x)^n dx \\
 1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!} &= e^n - \int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt \\
 \text{令}(n-t=x) \quad &= e^n - e^n \int_0^n \frac{x^n}{n!} e^{-x} dx \\
 \text{注意到} \left(\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!} e^{-x} dx = 1\right) \quad &= e^n \left(\int_0^{+\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!} e^{-x} dx - \int_0^n \frac{x^n}{n!} e^{-x} dx\right) \\
 &= e^n \int_n^{+\infty} \frac{x^n}{n!} e^{-x} dx \\
 &= \frac{1}{n!} \int_n^{+\infty} x^n e^{n-x} dx \\
 \text{令}(n-x=-t) \quad &= \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^{+\infty} (n+t)^n e^{-t} dt \\
 &= \frac{n^n}{n!} \int_0^{+\infty} \left(1 + \frac{t}{n}\right)^n e^{-t} dt
 \end{aligned}$$

由 Stirling 公式得

$$\begin{aligned}
 \frac{n^n}{n!} \int_0^{+\infty} \left(1 + \frac{t}{n}\right)^n e^{-t} dt &\sim \frac{n^n}{n!} \sqrt{\frac{n\pi}{2}} \\
 n! &\sim n^n e^{-n} \sqrt{2n\pi}
 \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned}
 \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!}}{e^n} &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\frac{n^n}{n!} \int_0^{+\infty} \left(1 + \frac{t}{n}\right)^n e^{-t} dt}{e^n} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\frac{n^n}{n!} \sqrt{\frac{n\pi}{2}}}{e^n} \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\frac{n^n}{n^n e^{-n} \sqrt{2n\pi}} \sqrt{\frac{n\pi}{2}}}{e^n} \\
 &= \frac{1}{2}
 \end{aligned}$$



证明:

$$\frac{n^n}{n!} \int_0^\infty \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n e^{-x} dx \sim \frac{n^n}{n!} \sqrt{\frac{n\pi}{2}}$$

因为

$$\left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n e^{-x} = e^{-\frac{x^2}{2n} + \frac{x^3}{3n^2} + o(\frac{x^3}{n^3})}$$

所以

$$\int_0^1 \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n e^{-x} dx = \int_0^1 e^{-\frac{x^2}{2n} + \frac{x^3}{3n^2} + o(\frac{x^3}{n^3})} dx = \sqrt{2n} \int_0^n e^{-t^2} e^{o(\frac{1}{\sqrt{n}})} dt \sim \sqrt{2n} \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2}$$

下面考察

$$\frac{n^n}{n!} \int_1^\infty \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n e^{-x} dx = \frac{n^{n+1}}{n!} \int_n^\infty (1+x)^n e^{-nx} dx < \frac{n^{n+1}}{n!} e^{-\frac{n^2}{2}} \int_n^\infty (1+x)^n e^{-nx/2} dx$$

因为

$$\ln(n^{n+1} e^{-\frac{n^2}{2}}) = (n+1) \ln n - \frac{n^2}{2} = n^2 \left[\left(1 + \frac{1}{n}\right) \frac{\ln n}{n} - \frac{1}{2} \right]$$

$$\text{所以 } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n^{n+1} e^{-\frac{n^2}{2}} = 0, \text{ 且由 } e^{\frac{nx}{2}} > \frac{\left(\frac{nx}{2}\right)^{n+2}}{(n+2)!} \Rightarrow e^{-\frac{nx}{2}} < \frac{(n+2)!}{\left(\frac{nx}{2}\right)^{n+2}}$$

$$\Rightarrow \frac{n^{n+1}}{n!} e^{-\frac{n^2}{2}} \int_n^\infty (1+x)^n e^{-nx/2} dx < \frac{n^{n+1} e^{-\frac{n^2}{2}} (n+1)(n+2)}{\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^{n+2}} \int_n^\infty \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^n \frac{1}{x^2} dx$$

所以


$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{(n+1)(n+2)}{\left(\frac{n}{2}\right)^{n+2}} = 0, \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_n^\infty \left(1 + \frac{1}{x}\right)^n \frac{1}{x^2} dx = 0.$$

所以

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n^{n+1}}{n!} e^{-\frac{n^2}{2}} \int_n^\infty (1+x)^n e^{-nx/2} dx = 0$$

所以

$$\frac{n^n}{n!} \int_0^\infty \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n e^{-x} dx \sim \frac{n^n}{n!} \sqrt{\frac{n\pi}{2}}$$

 **Solution** 解法 4 考虑中心极限定理

我们来证一个一般性的结论 设 x_1, x_2, \dots 为相互独立且服从参数 λ 的普阿松分布 $P(x_i = k) = \frac{1}{k!} e^{-\lambda}$

$\therefore \sum_{i=1}^n x_i$ 服从参数 $n\lambda$ 的普阿松分布, 即 $P\left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i = k\right) = \frac{(n\lambda)^k}{k!} e^{-n\lambda}$ 因为

$$E\left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i\right) = n\lambda, \text{var}\left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i\right) = n\lambda$$



由中心极限定理对任意的 x 有

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} P\left(\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i - n\lambda}{\sqrt{n\lambda}} < x\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^x e^{-\frac{t^2}{2}} dt$$

因为

$$P\left(\frac{\sum_{i=1}^n x_i - n\lambda}{\sqrt{n\lambda}} < x\right) = P\left(\sum_{i=1}^n x_i < n\lambda + x\sqrt{n\lambda}\right) = \sum_{k=0}^{[n\lambda + x\sqrt{n\lambda}]} \frac{(n\lambda)^k}{k!} e^{-n\lambda}$$

所以

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{-n\lambda} \sum_{k=0}^{[n\lambda + x\sqrt{n\lambda}]} \frac{(n\lambda)^k}{k!} e^{-n\lambda} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^x e^{-\frac{t^2}{2}} dt$$

所以取 $x = 0, \lambda = 1$ 即得到: $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} e^{-n} \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{n^k}{k!} = \frac{1}{2}$

◆ Exercise 14.3: 设 $a_n = \frac{\sum_{i=0}^n \frac{n^i}{i!}}{e^n}$, 我们来计算 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n$

📎 Solution 因为

$$\left(1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!}\right) = e^n - \int_0^n \frac{(n-t)^n}{n!} e^t dt \stackrel{n-t=x}{=} e^n - e^n \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx$$

两边除以 e^n

$$\Rightarrow a_n = 1 - \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx, \text{ 即求 } \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx \text{ 就好}$$

先令 $\eta = n^{-\frac{1}{2} + \varepsilon}, 0 < \varepsilon < \frac{1}{6}$.

因为

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx &\stackrel{x=n(z+1)}{=} \int_{-1}^0 \frac{e^{-n(z+1)} (z+1)^n n^{n+1}}{n!} dz \\ &= n \frac{n^n}{n! e^n} \int_{-1}^0 e^{-nz} (z+1)^n dz \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} \left[1 + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\right] \int_{-1}^0 [e^{-z}(1+z)]^n dz \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} \left[1 + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right)\right] \left[\int_{-1}^{\eta} [e^{-z}(1+z)]^n dz + \int_{-\eta}^0 [e^{-z}(1+z)]^n dz\right] \\ &= I_1 + I_2 \end{aligned}$$



设 $f(z) = e^{-z}(1+z), (z \leq 0), f'(z) = -e^{-z}z \geq 0$.

所以

$$\int_{-1}^{\eta} [e^{-z}(1+z)]^n dz < (1-\eta)[e^{-\eta}(1-\eta)]^n < [e^{-\eta}(1-\eta)]^n$$

所以 $I_1 = o(\sqrt{n}e^{-\frac{1}{2}n^{2\varepsilon}})$

再来考虑 $I_2, e^{-z}(1+z) = e^{-z+\ln(z+1)} = e^{-\frac{z^2}{2} + \frac{z^3}{3} - \frac{z^4}{4(1+\theta(z))^4}}, 0 < \theta(z) < 1$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} I_2 &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} [1 + o(n^{-1+4\varepsilon})] \int_{-\eta}^0 e^{-n(\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{z^3}{3})} dz \\ &= \sqrt{\frac{n}{2\pi}} [1 + o(n^{-1+4\varepsilon})] \int_{-\eta}^0 e^{-n\frac{z^2}{2}} (1 + n\frac{z^3}{3}) dz \\ &= \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-n\varepsilon}^0 e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy \left(1 + \frac{y^3}{3\sqrt{n}}\right) dy \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n &= 1 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx = 1 - \left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (I_1 + I_2) \right) \\ &= 1 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-n\varepsilon}^0 e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy \left(1 + \frac{y^3}{3\sqrt{n}}\right) dy \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} a_n &= 1 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^n \frac{x^n e^{-x}}{n!} dx = 1 - \left(\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} (I_1 + I_2) \right) \\ &= 1 - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-n\varepsilon}^0 e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy \left(1 + \frac{y^3}{3\sqrt{n}}\right) dy \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}} \int_{-\infty}^0 e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi n}} \int_{-\infty}^0 \frac{y^3}{3} e^{-\frac{y^2}{2}} dy \\ &= 1 - \frac{1}{2} - \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{2\sqrt{\pi n}} \cdot \left(-\frac{2}{3}\right) \\ &= \frac{1}{2} \end{aligned}$$


得证, 从这个解答也可以看出

$$\begin{aligned} \left(1 + n + \frac{n^2}{2!} + \cdots + \frac{n^n}{n!}\right) &= e^n - e^n \int_0^n \frac{x^n}{n!} e^{-x} dx = \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^\infty (x+n)^n e^{-x} dx \\ &= \frac{n^n}{n!} \int_0^\infty \left(1 + \frac{x}{n}\right)^n e^{-x} dx \\ &\sim \frac{n^n}{n!} \sqrt{\frac{n\pi}{2}} \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 14.4: 求极限 (西西 2017 年新年祝福)

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{x} e^{-x} \left(\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k! \sqrt{k}} \right)$$



 Solution(西西) 注意

$$\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{k} = \frac{x - k}{\sqrt{x} + \sqrt{k}}$$

则有

$$\left| \frac{e^x}{\sqrt{x}} - \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k! \sqrt{k}} \right| \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} + \left| \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} \frac{\sqrt{x} - \sqrt{k}}{\sqrt{kx}} \right| \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} + \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} \frac{|x - k|}{\sqrt{kx}}$$

由柯西不等式

$$\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} \frac{|x - k|}{\sqrt{k}} \leq \left(\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} \frac{1}{k} \right)^{\frac{1}{2}} \left(\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} (x - k)^2 \right)^{\frac{1}{2}}$$

且

$$\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} \frac{1}{k} \leq 2 \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} \frac{1}{k+1} = \frac{2}{x} \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^{k+1}}{(k+1)!} \leq \frac{2}{x} e^x$$

且


$$\sum_{k=0}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} (x - k)^2 \leq \sum_{k=0}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k!} (x - k)^2 = x e^x$$

所以

$$\left| \frac{e^x}{\sqrt{x}} - \sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k! \sqrt{k}} \right| \leq \frac{1}{\sqrt{x}} + \sqrt{2} \frac{e^x}{x}$$

所以

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{x} e^{-x} \left(\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k! \sqrt{k}} \right) = 1$$

 Solution(那日蓝天) 引理: 设 $\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \varphi(k)$ 和 $\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \psi(k)$ 收敛, 且 $\lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\varphi(k)}{\psi(k)} = 1$ 则 $\lim_{k \rightarrow +\infty} \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \varphi(k) x^k}{\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \psi(k) x^k} =$

1

因为

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n! \sqrt{n}}{\Gamma(n + \frac{3}{2})} \xrightarrow{\text{Stirling}} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\sqrt{n} n^{n+\frac{1}{2}} e^{-n}}{(n + \frac{1}{2})^{n+1} e^{-n-\frac{1}{2}}} = 1$$

所以

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{x} e^{-x} \left(\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k! \sqrt{k}} \right) = \lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} e^{-x} f(x)$$

其中

$$f(x) = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \frac{x^{n+\frac{1}{2}}}{\Gamma(n + \frac{3}{2})}$$

$f(x)$ 满足方程

$$f'(x) = f(x) + \frac{2\sqrt{x}}{\sqrt{\pi}} \quad (f(0) = 0)$$



解之得

$$f(x) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} e^x \int_0^x \sqrt{x} e^{-x} dx$$

从而

$$\lim_{x \rightarrow +\infty} \sqrt{x} e^{-x} \left(\sum_{k=1}^{+\infty} \frac{x^k}{k! \sqrt{k}} \right) = \frac{2}{\sqrt{\pi}} e^x \int_0^{+\infty} x^{\frac{1}{2}} e^{-x} dx = 1$$

◆ Exercise 14.5: 令 $P_n(x) = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{x^k}{k!}$, 计算极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^1 \frac{2n! \sin x - n! e^{2x} + x^n}{e^{2x} + \sin x + \cos x + P_n(x)} dx$$

📎 Solution 令

$$f(x) = e^{2x} + \sin x + \cos x + P_n(x) = e^{2x} + \sin x + \cos x + \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{x^k}{k!}$$

则

$$f'(x) = 2e^{2x} + \cos x - \sin x + \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \frac{x^k}{k!}$$

那么有

$$f(x) - f'(x) = -e^{2x} + 2 \sin x + \frac{x^n}{n!}$$

故

$$\begin{aligned} I &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^1 \frac{2n! \sin x - n! e^{2x} + x^n}{e^{2x} + \sin x + \cos x + P_n(x)} dx \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \int_0^1 \frac{f(x) - f'(x)}{f(x)} dx \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \int_0^1 dx - \int_0^1 \frac{1}{f(x)} d(f(x)) \right\} \\ &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left\{ \left[x \right]_0^1 - \left[\ln(f(x)) \right]_0^1 \right\} \\ &= 1 - \ln(e^2 + \sin 1 + \cos 1 + e) \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 14.6: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\left(\frac{1}{n} \right)^n + \left(\frac{2}{n} \right)^n + \cdots + \left(\frac{n}{n} \right)^n \right)$$

📎 Solution 利用不等式

$$\left(\frac{n-i}{n} \right)^n \leq e^{-i}$$

可得

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \left(\frac{i}{n} \right)^n = \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \left(\frac{n-k}{n} \right)^n \leq \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} \leq \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-k} = \frac{e}{e-1}$$



另一方面, 对于固定的正整数 k , 截取题目数列的后 $k+1$ 项, 由于是有限项, 所以可以逐项求极限, 可得原极限大于等于

$$\begin{aligned}\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \left(\frac{n-i}{n} \right)^n &= \sum_{i=0}^k \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\frac{n-i}{n} \right)^n \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^k e^{-i} \\ &= \frac{1 - e^{-k-1}}{1 - e^{-1}}\end{aligned}$$

再令 $k \rightarrow \infty$ 即得

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\left(\frac{1}{n} \right)^n + \left(\frac{2}{n} \right)^n + \cdots + \left(\frac{n}{n} \right)^n \right) = \frac{e}{e-1}$$



◆ Exercise 14.7: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[\frac{e}{e-1} - \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{k}{n} \right)^n \right]$$


✎ Solution(小灰灰)

$$\begin{aligned}
 I &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[\frac{e}{e-1} - \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{k}{n} \right)^n \right] = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-k} - \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} \left(1 - \frac{k}{n} \right)^n \right] \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} - \left(1 - \frac{k}{n} \right)^n + \sum_{k=n}^{\infty} e^{-k} \right] \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} \left(1 - \left(1 - \frac{k}{n} \right)^n e^k \right) \right] \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} \left(-\ln \left(1 - \frac{k}{n} \right)^n - k \right) + O \left(\left(-\ln \left(1 - \frac{k}{n} \right)^n - k \right)^2 \right) \right] \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} \left(n \left(\frac{k}{n} + \frac{k^2}{2n^2} + o \left(\frac{k^3}{3n^3} \right) \right) - k \right) + o \left(\left(-\ln \left(1 - \frac{k}{n} \right)^n - k \right)^2 \right) \right] \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} \left(\frac{k^2}{2n} + O \left(\frac{k^3}{n^2} \right) \right) + O \left(\left(\frac{k^2}{2n} \right)^2 \right) \right] \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} \frac{k^2}{2} + \frac{1}{n} o \left(\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} k^3 \right) + \frac{1}{4n} o \left(\sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} k^4 \right) \\
 &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \sum_{k=0}^{n-1} e^{-k} \frac{k^2}{2} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-k} \frac{k^2}{2} = S = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} e^{-k+1} \frac{(k-1)^2}{2} \\
 &= eS - \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} e^{-k+1} \frac{2k-1}{2} = \frac{1}{2e-2} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} e^{-k+1} (2k-1) \\
 &= \frac{1}{2e-2} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-k} (2k+1) = \frac{1}{2e-2} + e^{-1}S + \frac{1}{2e-2} \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2e^{-k} \\
 &= \frac{1}{1-e^{-1}} \frac{1}{2e-2} \left(1 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} 2e^{-k} \right) = \frac{e^{-1}(e^{-1}+1)}{2(1-e^{-1})^3} \\
 &= \frac{e(e^2+1)}{2(e-1)^3}
 \end{aligned}$$

◆ Exercise 14.8: 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[\frac{e(-e^2+2e+11)(5e+1)}{24(e-1)^5} - n \left(n \left(\frac{e}{e-1} - \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{k}{n} \right)^n \right) - \frac{e(e+1)}{2(e-1)^3} \right) \right]$$



 **Solution(西西)** 我们如果利用泰勒公式就可以达到很好的结果

$$\sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{k}{n}\right)^n = \sum_{k=1}^n \left(1 - \frac{k}{n}\right)^n = \sum_{k=1}^n e^{n \ln\left(1 - \frac{k}{n}\right)}$$

注意到

$$e^{n \ln\left(1 - \frac{k}{n}\right)} = e^{-k} \left(1 - \frac{k^2}{2n} + \frac{k^3(3k-8)}{24n^2} - \frac{k^4(k^2-8k+12)}{48n^3}\right) + o\left(\frac{1}{n^4}\right)$$

且注意到

$$\sum_{k=0}^n e^{-k} = \frac{e}{e-1}$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^n k^2 e^{-k} = \frac{e(e+1)}{(e-1)^3}$$

和

$$\sum_{k=0}^n k^3(3k-8)e^{-k} = \frac{e(-e^2+2e+11)(5e+1)}{(e-1)^5}$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^n k^4(k^2-8k+12)e^{-k} = \frac{e(21+365e+502e^2-138e^3-35e^4+5e^5)}{(e-1)^7}$$

带入即可得到


$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{k}{n}\right)^n &= \frac{e}{e-1} - \frac{1}{2n} \cdot \frac{e(e+1)}{(e-1)^3} + \frac{1}{24n^2} \cdot \frac{e(-e^2+2e+11)(5e+1)}{(e-1)^5} \\ &\quad - \frac{1}{48n^3} \cdot \frac{e(21+365e+502e^2-138e^3-35e^4+5e^5)}{(e-1)^7} + o\left(\frac{1}{n^4}\right) \end{aligned}$$

那么我们可以达到

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} n \left[\frac{e(-e^2+2e+11)(5e+1)}{24(e-1)^5} - n \left(\frac{e}{e-1} - \sum_{k=1}^n \left(\frac{k}{n}\right)^n \right) - \frac{e(e+1)}{2(e-1)^3} \right] \\ = \frac{e(21+365e+502e^2-138e^3-35e^4+5e^5)}{48(e-1)^7} \end{aligned}$$

◆ **Exercise 14.9: 证明**

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n!}{n^n} \left(\sum_{k=0}^n \frac{n^k}{k!} - \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \frac{n^k}{k!} \right) = \frac{4}{3}$$

 **Solution(西西):** 我们有

$$e^n = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{n^k}{k!} + \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \frac{n^k}{k!} = \sum_{k=0}^n \frac{n^k}{k!} + \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt$$



所以

$$\sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \frac{n^k}{k!} = \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^n \frac{n^k}{k!} = e^n - \frac{1}{n!} \int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt$$

因此, 只要计算

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n!}{n^n} \left(e^n - \frac{2}{n!} \int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt \right)$$

下面来估计

$$\int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt$$

我们有

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt &= n^{n+1} \int_0^1 e^{nz} (1-z)^n dz \\ &= n^{n+1} \int_0^1 e^{n(z+\ln(1-z))} dz \\ &= n^{n+1} \int_0^1 e^{-\frac{1}{2}nz^2 - \frac{1}{3}nz^3 + o(nz^3)} dz \\ &= n^{n+1} \int_0^1 e^{-\frac{1}{2}nz^2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{3}nz^3 + o(nz^3) \right) dz \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} &\frac{n!}{n^n} \left(e^n - \frac{2}{n!} \int_0^n e^t (n-t)^n dt \right) \\ &= \frac{n!e^n}{n^n} - 2n \left[\int_0^1 e^{-\frac{1}{2}nz^2} \left(1 - \frac{1}{3}nz^3 + o(nz^3) \right) dz \right] \\ &= \left(\sqrt{2\pi n} e^{\frac{\theta_n}{12n}} - 2n \int_0^1 e^{-\frac{1}{2}nz^2} dz \right) + 2n \int_0^1 e^{-\frac{1}{2}nz^2} \left(\frac{1}{3}nz^3 + o(nz^3) \right) dz \end{aligned}$$

其中 $\theta_n \in (0, 1)$

显然有

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \left(\sqrt{2\pi n} e^{\frac{\theta_n}{12n}} - 2n \int_0^1 e^{-\frac{1}{2}nz^2} dz \right) &= 0 \\ \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} 2n \int_0^1 e^{-\frac{1}{2}nz^2} \left(\frac{1}{3}nz^3 + o(nz^3) \right) dz &= \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{4}{3} \left(\int_0^{\frac{n}{2}} e^{-z} z dz + o\left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \right) = \frac{4}{3} \end{aligned}$$

所以

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n!}{n^n} \left(\sum_{k=0}^n \frac{n^k}{k!} - \sum_{k=n+1}^{\infty} \frac{n^k}{k!} \right) = \frac{4}{3}$$

◆ Exercise 14.10: 设 $A_n = \frac{n}{n^2+1} + \frac{n}{n^2+2^2} + \cdots + \frac{n}{n^2+n^2}$ 求极限

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow +\infty} n^4 \left(\frac{1}{24} - n \left(n \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - A_n \right) - \frac{1}{4} \right) \right)$$



 **Solution** 这里提供一个一般的方法.

Definition 14.1 Euler-maclaurin 求和公式

设函数 $f \in C^{(2m+2)}[a, b]$, $h = \frac{b-a}{n}$, $x_i = a + ih, i = 0, 1, \dots, n$, 则

$$\begin{aligned} & \frac{b-a}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n \frac{1}{2} [f(x_{i-1}) + f(x_i)] - \int_a^b f(x) dx \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^m \frac{B_{2k}}{(2k)!} h^{2k} [f^{(2k-1)}(b) - f^{(2k-1)}(a)] + \frac{B_{2m+2}}{(2m+2)!} h^{2m+2} f^{(2m+2)}(\xi)(b-a) \end{aligned}$$

其中 $\xi \in [a, b]$, $B_{2k} (k = 1, 2, \dots, m+1)$ 是 Bernoulli 数且 $B_2 = \frac{1}{6}, B_4 = -\frac{1}{30}, B_6 = \frac{1}{42}$

取 $a = 0, b = 1, f(x) = \frac{1}{1+x^2}$,

则 $h = \frac{1}{n}, x_i = \frac{i}{n}, A_n = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^n f(x_i)$, 则


$$\begin{aligned} A_n + \frac{1}{4n} - \frac{\pi}{4} &= \frac{1}{2} \left[\left(A_n - \frac{1}{2n} + \frac{1}{n} \right) + A_n \right] - \frac{\pi}{4} \\ &= \frac{B_2}{2!} \cdot \frac{1}{n^2} [f'(1) - f'(0)] + \frac{B_4}{4!} \cdot \frac{1}{n^4} [f'''(1) - f'''(0)] \\ &\quad + \frac{B_6}{6!} \cdot \frac{1}{n^6} [f^{(5)}(1) - f^{(5)}(0)] + \frac{B_8}{8!} \cdot \frac{1}{n^8} f^{(8)}(\xi) \end{aligned}$$

其中, $\xi \in [0, 1]$ 也即

$$n^4 \left(\frac{1}{24} - n \left(n \left(\frac{\pi}{4} - A_n \right) - \frac{1}{4} \right) \right) = \frac{1}{2016} + \frac{B_8}{8!} \cdot \frac{1}{n^8} f^{(8)}(\xi)$$

注意到 $f^{(8)}(\xi)$ 有界, 因此 $n \rightarrow +\infty$ 时所求极限为 $\frac{1}{2016}$

◆ **Exercise 14.11:** 设 $n \in N^+, I_n = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^2 nt}{\sin t} dt$, 计算极限 $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{I_n}{\ln n}$

 **Solution** 利用 $\sin^2 nt = \frac{1 - \cos 2nt}{2}$, 可得 $I_n = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\sin^2 nt}{\sin t} dt = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1 - \cos 2nt}{2 \sin t} dt$
所以

$$\begin{aligned} I_{n+1} - I_n &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1 - \cos 2(n+1)t}{2 \sin t} dt - \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{1 - \cos 2nt}{2 \sin t} dt \\ &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{\cos 2nt - \cos 2(n+1)t}{2 \sin t} dt \end{aligned}$$

利用和差化积公式

$$\cos \alpha - \cos \beta = -2 \sin \frac{\alpha + \beta}{2} \sin \frac{\alpha - \beta}{2}$$



有:

$$\begin{aligned} I_{n+1} - I_n &= \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \frac{2 \sin 2(n+1)t \sin t}{2 \sin t} dt = \int_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} \sin(2n+1)t dt \\ &= \left[-\frac{\cos(2n+1)t}{2n+1} \right]_0^{\frac{\pi}{2}} = \frac{1}{2n+1} \end{aligned}$$

所以 $I_n = 1 + \frac{1}{3} + \cdots + \frac{1}{2n+1}$, 显然当 $n \rightarrow +\infty$ 时, $\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{2n+1} = \frac{1}{2}$

应用 Stolz 定理有:

$$\lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{I_n}{\ln n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{I_{n+1} - I_n}{\ln(n+1) - \ln n} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{\frac{1}{2n+1}}{\ln(1 + \frac{1}{n})} = \lim_{n \rightarrow \infty} \frac{n}{2n+1} = \frac{1}{2}$$



我以前从未写过类文件，所以，写这个模板的过程必然是折腾的过程，在写模板的过程中，最主要参考了《写给 \LaTeX 2 ϵ 类与宏包的作者》[1]、moderncv.cls 文件、[武汉大学黄正华老师的论文模板](#)、《 \LaTeX 2 ϵ 完全学习手册》[2]、*The Not So Short Introduction to \LaTeX 2 ϵ* [3] 以及各大 \LaTeX 疑问解答网站，在此为无私奉献的组织和个人表示感谢！

忍不住插个图！

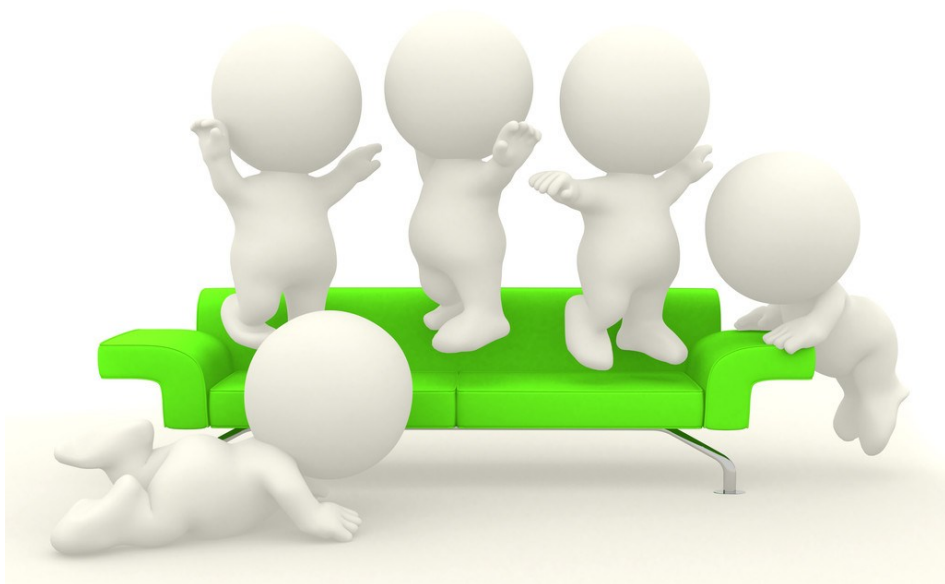


图 14.1: Happiness, We have it!



第 15 章 ElegantBook 开服说明



15.1 关于我们

我们目前都是学生，接触 \LaTeX 的时间也不是很长，因此，对于此模板的错误还请多多包涵！目前，模板的拓展性或者可移植性有待完善，所以，我们强烈建议用户不要大幅修改模板文件，我们的初衷是提供一套模板，让初学者能够使用一些比较美观、优雅的模板。如果在使用过程中，想修改一些简单的东西需要帮忙，请联系我们，我们的邮箱是：elegantlatex2e@gmail.com。我们将竭尽全力提供帮助！

值此版本发行之际，我们 Elegant \LaTeX 项目组向大家重新介绍一下我们的工作，我们的主页是 <http://elegantlatex.tk>，我们这个项目致力于打造一系列美观、优雅、简便的模板方便使用者记录学习历史。其中目前在实施或者在规划中的子项目有书籍模板 ElegantBook、笔记模板 ElegantNote、幻灯片模板 ElegantSlide。这些子项目的名词是一体的，请在使用这些名词的时候不要将其断开（如 Elegant Note 是不正确的写法）。并且，Elegant \LaTeX Book 指的即是 ElegantBook。

15.2 文档说明

15.2.1 编译方式

本模板基于 book 文类，所以 book 的选项对于本模板也是有效的。但是，只支持 \XeTeX ，编码为 UTF-8，推荐使用 \TeXlive 编译。作者编写环境为 Win8.1(64bit)+ \TeXlive 2013，由于使用了参考文献，所以，编译顺序为 \XeTeX -> \BibTeX -> \XeTeX -> \XeTeX 。

本文特殊选项设置共有 3 类，分为颜色、数学字体以及章标题显示风格。

15.2.2 选项设置

第一类为颜色主题设置，内置 3 组颜色主题，分别为 green (默认), cyan, blue, 另外还有一个自定义的选项 nocolor，用户必须在使用模板的时候选择某个颜色主题或选择 nocolor 选项。调用颜色主题 green 的方法为 `\documentclass[green]{elegantbook}` 或者使用 `\documentclass[color=green]{elegantbook}`。需要改变颜色的话请选择 nocolor 选项或者使用 `color=none`，然后在导言区定义 main、seco、thid 颜色，具体的方法如下：

```
\definecolor{main}{RGB}{70,70,70} %定义main颜色值
```

```

\definecolor{seco}{RGB}{115,45,2}    %定义seco颜色值
\definecolor{thid}{RGB}{0,80,80}     %定义thid颜色值
\base{blackbase.pdf}                 %可以改为自己想要的图案

```

第二类为**数学字体**设置，有两个可选项，分别是 mathpazo（默认）和 mtpro2 字体，调用 mathpazo 字体使用 `\documentclass[mathpazo]{elegantbook}`，调用 mtpro2 字体时需要把 mathpazo 换成 mtpro，mathpazo 不需要用户自己安装字体，mtpro2 的字体需要自己安装。










	green	cyan	blue	主要使用的环境
main				newthem newlemma newcorol
seco				newdef
thid				newprop

表 15.1: *ElegantBook* 模板中的三套颜色主题

第三类为**章标题显示风格**，包含 hang（默认）与 display 两种风格，区别在于章标题单行显示（hang）与双行显示（display），本说明使用了 hang。调用方式为 `\documentclass[hang]{elegantbook}` 或者 `\documentclass[titlestyle=hang]{elegantbook}`。

综合起来，同时调用三个选项使用 `\documentclass[color=X,Y,titlestyle=Z]{elegantbook}`。其中 X 可以选择 green,cyan,blue,none；Y 可以选择 mathpazo 或者 mtpro；Z 可以选择 hang 或者 display。

15.2.3 数学环境简介

在我们这个模板中，定义了三大类环境

- 定理类环境，包含标题和内容两部分。根据格式的不同分为 3 种
 - `newthem`、`newlemma`、`newcorol` 环境，颜色为主颜色 main，三者编号均以章节为单位；
 - `newdef` 环境，含有一个可选项，编号以章节为单位，颜色为 seco；
 - `newprop` 环境，含有一个可选项，编号以章节为单位，颜色为 thid。
- 证明类环境，有 `newproof`、`note`、`remark`、`solution` 环境，特点是，有引导符和引导词，并且 `newproof`、`solution` 环境有结束标志。



3. 结论类环境，有`conclusion`、`assumption`、`property` 环境，三者均以粗体的引导词为开头，和普通段落格式一致。
4. 示例类环境— `example`、`exercise`环境，编号以章节为单位，其中 `exercise` 环境有引导符。
5. 自定义环境— `custom`，带一个必选参数，格式与 `conclusion` 环境很类似。

15.2.4 可编辑的字段

在模板中，可以编辑的字段分别为作者`\author`、`\email`、`\zhtitle`、`\zhend`、`\entitle`、`\enend`、`\version`。并且，可以根据自己的喜好把封面水印效果的`cover.pdf` 替换掉，以及封面中用到的`logo.pdf`。



第 16 章 ElegantBook 写作示例



16.1 灵魂不随便出卖，代码也不随便瞎写

Definition 16.1 Wiener Process

If z is wiener process, then for any partition t_0, t_1, t_2, \dots of time interval, the random variables $z(t_1) - z(t_0), z(t_2) - z(t_1), \dots$ are independently and normally distributed with zero means and variance $t_1 - t_0, t_2 - t_1, \dots$



Example 16.1: E and F be two events such that $P(E) = P(F) = 1/2$, and $P(E \cap F) = 1/3$, let $\mathcal{F} = \sigma(Y)$, X and Y be the indicate function of E and F respectively. How to compute $E[X \mid \mathcal{F}]$?

◆ **Exercise 16.1:** let $S = l^\infty = \{(x_n) \mid \exists M \text{ such that } \forall n, |x_n| \leq M, x_n \in \mathbb{R}\}$, $\rho_\infty(x, y) = \sup_{n \geq 1} |x_n - y_n|$, show that (l^∞, ρ_∞) is complete.

Theorem 16.1 勾股定理

勾股定理的数学表达 (Expression) 为

$$a^2 + b^2 = c^2$$



其中 a, b 为直角三角形的两条直角边长, c 为直角三角形斜边长。



Note: 在本模板中，引理 (lemma)，推论 (corollary) 的样式和定理的样式一致，包括颜色，仅仅只有计数器的设置不一样。在这个例稿中，我们将不给出引理推论的例子。

Quisque ullamcorper placerat ipsum. Cras nibh. Morbi vel justo vitae lacus tincidunt ultrices. Lorem ipsum dolor sit amet, consectetur adipiscing elit. In hac habitasse platea dictumst. Integer tempus convallis augue. Etiam facilisis. Nunc elementum fermentum wisi. Aenean placerat. Ut imperdiet, enim sed gravida sollicitudin, felis odio placerat quam, ac pulvinar elit purus eget enim. Nunc vitae tortor. Proin tempus nibh sit amet nisl. Vivamus quis tortor vitae risus porta vehicula.

Proposition 16.1 最优性原理

如果 u^* 在 $[s, T]$ 上为最优解，则 u^* 在 $[s, T]$ 任意子区间都是最优解，假设区间为 $[t_0, t_1]$ 的最优解为 u^* ，则 $u(t_0) = u^*(t_0)$ ，即初始条件必须还是在 u^* 上。

Fusce mauris. Vestibulum luctus nibh at lectus. Sed bibendum, nulla a faucibus semper, leo velit ultricies tellus, ac venenatis arcu wisi vel nisl. Vestibulum diam. Aliquam pellen-tesque, augue quis sagittis posuere, turpis lacus congue quam, in hendrerit risus eros eget felis. Maecenas eget erat in sapien mattis porttitor. Vestibulum porttitor. Nulla facilisi. Sed a turpis eu lacus commodo facilisis. Morbi fringilla, wisi in dignissim interdum, justo lectus sagittis dui, et vehicula libero dui cursus dui. Mauris tempor ligula sed lacus. Duis cursus enim ut augue. Cras ac magna. Cras nulla. Nulla egestas. Curabitur a leo. Quisque egestas wisi eget nunc. Nam feugiat lacus vel est. Curabitur consectetur.

Suspendisse vel felis. Ut lorem lorem, interdum eu, tincidunt sit amet, laoreet vitae, arcu. Aenean faucibus pede eu ante. Praesent enim elit, rutrum at, molestie non, nonummy vel, nisl. Ut lectus eros, malesuada sit amet, fermentum eu, sodales cursus, magna. Donec eu purus. Quisque vehicula, urna sed ultricies auctor, pede lorem egestas dui, et convallis elit erat sed nulla. Donec luctus. Curabitur et nunc. Aliquam dolor odio, commodo pretium, ultricies non, pharetra in, velit. Integer arcu est, nonummy in, fermentum faucibus, egestas vel, odio.

Corollary 16.1

假设 $V(\cdot, \cdot)$ 为值函数，则跟据最大值原理，有如下推论

$$V(k, z) = \max \left\{ u(zf(k) - y) + \beta \mathbb{E}V(y, z') \right\}$$

Proof: 因为 $y^* = \alpha\beta zk^\alpha$ ， $V(k, z) = \alpha/1 - \alpha\beta \ln k_0 + 1/1 - \alpha\beta \ln z_0 + \Delta$ 。所以 左边 = 右边，证毕。 \square

Properties: Properties of Cauchy Sequence

1. $\{x_k\}$ is cauchy sequence then $\{x_k^i\}$ is cauchy sequence.
2. $x_k \in \mathbb{R}^n$, $\rho(x, y)$ is Euclidean, then cauchy is equivalent to convergent, (\mathbb{R}^n, ρ) metric space is complete.

Application: This is one example of the custom environment, the key word is given by the option of custom environment.



Definition 16.2 *Contraction mapping*

(S, ρ) is the metric space, $T : S \rightarrow S$, If there exists $\alpha \in (0, 1)$ such that for any x and $y \in S$, the distance

$$\rho(Tx, Ty) \leq \alpha \rho(x, y) \quad (16.1)$$

Then T is a *contraction mapping*.



✿ **Remarks:**

1. $T : S \rightarrow S$, where S is a metric space, if for any $x, y \in S$, $\rho(Tx, Ty) < \rho(x, y)$ is not contraction mapping.
2. Contraction mapping is continuous map.

Conclusions: 看到一则小幽默，是这样说的：别人都关心你飞的有多高，只有我关心你的翅膀好不好吃！说多了都是泪啊！



参考文献



- [1] T. \LaTeX . . Project, “ $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ for class and package writers,” 1999.
- [2] 胡伟, “ $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$ 完全学习手册,” 2011.
- [3] T. Oetiker, H. Partl, I. Hyna, and E. Schlegl, “The not so short introduction to $\text{\LaTeX} 2_{\epsilon}$,” 2010.